



Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

Linee guida per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



160 Greene
Educ T 918.85.427



Harvard College Library

FROM

American Antiquarian

Society

Comparison of Adjectives
masc fem. neut.

Adverbs

For first of next term Thursday 4th

Yours truly

W. W. W. W.

W. W. W.



3 2044 097 057 806

NEW EDITION OF 1882

A

LATIN PRIMER

INTRODUCTORY TO GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN SERIES

BY

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE, PH.D. (GÖTT.), LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, BALTIMORE ;

LATE PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

REVISED BY THE AUTHOR AND

CHAPMAN MAUPIN, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF LATIN AND GREEK IN THE BALTIMORE CITY COLLEGE

NEW YORK :
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY
1885

Educ T 918.85.427

✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY
SEP 8 1938

COPYRIGHT,
1875, 1882,
BY UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY.

♦♦825

PREFACE.

MAXIMUM of Forms, Minimum of Syntax, Early Contact with the Language in Mass—these are the principles which have guided me in the construction of the Primer, and practical familiarity with the needs of beginners in a kindred department convinces me that the principles are correct, however faulty the application may be.

These closing words of the Preface to the first edition of this little book may fitly open the Preface of the revision. The principles of the old Primer are the principles of the new. Though I have had little opportunity of putting the Primer to a practical test in my own instruction, I have not only had the advantage of frank criticism from competent scholars, but I have associated with myself an experienced and observant teacher of Latin, who has used the Primer for years, and who has abundantly made up for my lack of personal acquaintance with the difficulties which beginners have found in the style and method of the first edition. We have tried to simplify the expression, to reduce the bulk of the material, and to distribute the exercises of the Primer in accordance with the needs of young students ; and if these modifications should give the Primer new life and extended usefulness, the result will be due in large measure to the suggestions, the criticisms, and the faithful and active help of Professor MAUPIN.

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE.

BALTIMORE, *July*, 1882.

CONTENTS.

—:0:—

PART I.

I.		IX.		XVI.	
Pronunciation.....	7	Subject — Predicate—		Mute Stems of Third	
II.		Verb Sum	22	Declension.....	49
Classification of Words.	10	X.		XVII.	
III.		Conjugations — First		Vowel Stems of Third	
Nouns, Genders, Cases.	12	Conjugation.....	26	Declension.....	52
IV.		XI.		XVIII.	
The Declensions.....	15	Thrd Declension—Liq-		Adjectives of Third De-	
V.		uid Stems.....	31	clension.....	56
First Declension.....	16	XII.		XIX.	
VI.		Liquid Stems (contin-		Comparison of Adjec-	
Second Declension.....	18	ued).....	35	tives.....	58
VII.		XIII.		XX.	
Second Declension (con-		Second Conjugation....	37	Fourth Declension....	63
tinued).....	20	XIV.		XXI.	
VIII.		Sibilant Stems of Third		Fifth Declension.....	65
Declension of Adjec-		Declension.....	42	XXII.	
tives in -us, -a,		XV.		Fourth Conjugation....	66
-um	21	Third Conjugation.....	44		

PART II.

XXIII.		XXXIII.		XLV.	
Review of First and Sec-		Third Conjugation —		Adverbs.....	131
ond Declensions.....	70	Formation of Perfect.	96	XLVI.	
XXIV.		XXXIV.		Numerals.....	134
Conjugation of Sum —		Third Conjugation —		XLVII.	
First Conjugation		Formation of Perfect		Numerals (continued)..	137
(finished).....	72	(concluded).....	102	XLVIII.	
XXV.		XXXV.		Irregular Verbs.....	139
Syntax of the Subjunc-		Third Conjugation—		XLIX.	
tive Mood.....	76	Passive.....	105	Whither ? Whence ?	
XXVI.		XXXVI.		Where ?.....	145
Pronouns—Subjunctive		Change of Conjugat-		L.	
Mood (continued)....	79	tions.....	109	Accusative and Infini-	
XXVII.		XXXVII.		tive—Relative Clauses	148
Subjunctive Mood (con-		Fourth Conjugation....	111	LI.	
tinued).....	81	XXXVIII.		Sentences of Result....	151
XXVIII.		Pronouns.....	113	LII.	
Second Conjugation....	83	XXXIX.		Supine Stems.....	154
XXIX.		Pronouns (continued)..	116	LIII.	
Second Conjugation		XL.		Infinitive.....	158
(continued).....	87	Pronouns (continued)..	118	LIV.	
XXX.		Pronouns (continued)..	120	Gerund and Gerundive.	159
Third Declension—		XLI.		LV.	
Rules of Gender.....	89	Pronouns (continued)..	120	Ablative Absolute.....	162
XXXI.		XLII.		Reading Lessons.....	166
Prepositions.....	92	Questions.....	122	Latin-English Vocabu-	
XXXII.		XLIII.		lary.....	181
Third Declension —		Deponent Verbs.....	124	English-Latin Vocabu-	
Third Conjugation		XLIV.		lary.....	199
(reviewed).....	94	Imperative.....	129		

LATIN PRIMER.


PART I.

I. PRONUNCIATION.

1. Alphabet : THE Latin alphabet is the same as the English, except that it has no W.

2. Vowels : The vowels are **a, e, i, o, u**, and (in Greek words only) **y** ; and are divided into :

<i>long,</i>	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	—
<i>short,</i>	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	)
<i>common, i. e.,</i>	sometimes <i>short</i> , and sometimes <i>long</i> ,								≡
	“ <i>long</i> , “ “ <i>short</i> ,								≡

 In this book the long and common vowels are marked, the short only when there is special reason.

3. Sounds of the Vowels :*

ā = a in <i>father</i> .	ō = o in <i>bone</i> .
ē = e in <i>prey</i> .	ū = oo in <i>moon</i> .
ī = i in <i>caprice</i> .	y = u in <i>sûr</i> (French).

REMARKS.—1. **Y** is made by putting the mouth in the *oo* position and saying *ee*.

2. The short sounds are only less prolonged in pronunciation than the

* English Method : The letters are sounded as in English, for instance : *c* is pronounced as *s* before *e, i, y, æ* and *œ* ; elsewhere like *k*.

EXCEPTIONS : I. Final *a* is pronounced like *a* in *ah*.

Other final vowels have the long sound.

II. *Es* final is pronounced as in *sees*.

III. *Os* at the end of plural words is pronounced as in *dose*.

IV. *Ch* has the sound of *k*.

V. *G* has the sound of *j* before *e, i, y, æ* and *œ*.

long sounds, and have no exact English equivalents. Part, pet, pīt, obey, cook, may serve for the shorts. The short **y** = u in sur (Fr.)

EXERCISE.

1. ā : dā, flā, stā. ō : dō, nō, stō.
 ē : dē, flē, nē. û : tū, nū, rū.
 ī : mī, nī, sī. ÿ : mÿ, nÿ, grÿ.
2. ā and ă : cā-lō, ca-lō ; cā-nō, ca-nō ; cā-rō, ca-rō.
 ē and ě : lē-gō, le-gō ; vē-nī, ve-nī ; sē-de, se-dē.
 ī and ĭ : nī-sī, ni-sī ; sī-tis, si-tis ; fī-de, fi-dē.
 ō and ȝ : rō-sa, ro-sa ; nō-tō, No-tō ; mō-le, mo-le.
 û and ŭ : ū-ter, u-ter ; fū-ris, fu-ris ; tū-ber, tu-ber.
 ÿ and ŷ : Tÿ-rō, Ty-rō ; Hÿ-lē, Hy-lax ; Lÿ-dus, ly-ra.

4. *Diphthongs (double sounds) :*

ae and oe = ae in Graeme or a in fame.
 au = ou in our.
 ei = ei in feint (drawled as if *fay-dent*).
 eu = eu in Spanish *deuda* = *thay-oo-thah*.
 ui = oui in French *oui* (more whistled than *we*).

Many scholars prefer to pronounce ae like English i, oe nearly like English o. *Oe* is seldom found in Latin words according to the approved spelling.

EXERCISE.

ae : ae-ris ; fae-num ; glae-ba ; hae-rēs ; lae-na ; mae-stus.
 oe : foe-dus ; coe-pit ; moe-ni-a ; proe-li-um.
 au : cau-sa ; fau-stus ; lau-dō ; plau-sus ; nau-ta ; tau-rus.
 ei : ei ; heia.
 eu : heus ; ěhen.
 ui : cui, hui.

5. *Consonants*: The consonants are sounded as in English, with the following exceptions:

C is hard throughout = **k**.

Ch is not a genuine Latin sound. In Latin words it is a **k**; in Greek words a **kh**; commonly pronounced as **ch** in German (an aspirated **h**).

G is hard throughout, as in *get, give*.

J has the sound of a **y**; *jam* = *yam*.

N has a guttural nasal sound before **c, g, q**, as in *anchor, anguish*.

Qu = **kw** (nearly); before **u**, **qu** = **c**: *equus* = *ecus*.

R must be trilled.

S and **X** are always hard, as in *hiss, aze*.

T is hard throughout.

V was nearer our **w** than our **v**; still nearer the French *ou* in *oui*.

Z is like **dz** in *adze*.



EXERCISE.

- c**: cae-dō; cae-lum; cē-dō, cě-dō; cī-mex; ci-nis; cip-pus.
ch: 1. Grac-chus; pul-cher. 2. Cha-rōn; chae-re; Chī-lō.
g: ge-lū; ge-nū; ge-rō; ge-stum; gib-bus; a-git.
j: Jā-nus; je-cur; jo-cus; ju-ba; jū-ris; ju-gum.
n: 1. An-dēs; in-de; con-dō; an-te; men-te; mon-te.
 2. An-cus; an-ceps; an-gō; rin-gor; an-xius; pin-xī.
qu: 1. quā, qua; quae, que; quī; quō, quo-que.
 2. e-quus; ob-lī-quus; an-tī-quus.
r: rā-dō; rā-na; rā-rus; rē-mus; Rō-ma; ru-dis.
 a-rō; fe-rō; ge-rō; se-rō; ō-rō; ū-rō.
 cal-car; ju-bar; ef-fer; pu-er; a-mor; fur-fur.
s: ās; aes; pēs; ōs, os; līs, cis; jūs, mūs.
 lē-gēs; sō-lēs; mā-nēs; mō-rēs; pul-tēs; ū-sūs.
x: pāx, fax; rēx, grex; vīx, nix; vōx, nox; lūx, crux.
t: 1. tu-ba; tū-ber, tu-ber; tu-lī; tu-met; tū-tō.
 2. nā-ti-ō, ra-ti-ō; i-ti-ō; ti-ti-ō; nō-ti-ō; pō-ti-ō.
v: 1. vā-nus; Ve-nus; vī-num.
 2. a-vus, ae-vum; no-vus.
z: ga-za; zō-na.

6. Syllables: A syllable (*taking up*) is as much of a word as we take up in calling it; it is the unit of pronunciation, and consists of a vowel, or a vowel and one or more consonants.

A consonant, between two vowels, belongs to the second:
a-mō, *I love*.

Two or more consonants belong to the following vowel :
a-sper, *rough*; **fau-stus**, *lucky*; **li-bri**, *books*.

EXCEPTIONS.—1. **L, m, n, r** join the preceding vowel : **al-mus**, *fostering*; **am-bō**, *both*; **an-guis**, *snake*; **ar-bor**, *tree*; but **mn** follows the general rule : **a-mnis**, *river*. **L, m, n, r** are called *liquids*.

2. When the consonant is doubled, the first belongs to the first, the second to the second syllable : **cas-sis**, *helmet*; **al-lium**, *garlic*; **map-pa**, *napkin*; **an-nus**, *year*; **mīt-tō**, *I send*.

3. Compounds are treated as if their parts were separate words : **ab-igō**, *I drive off*; **rēs-pūblica**, *commonwealth*.

The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *ante-penult*.

EXERCISE.

Divide into Syllables :

1. asinus—misera—famulus—vēnātor—cicōnia—liberāvit—auricula—tribuētis—societātēs—animālia.
2. fabrum—sacrum—agrum—vesperāscit—vestigia—lūctārī—suspīrium—benīgnus—frūstrā—patrem—frāctus—Ignōminia—quiēscō.
3. altera—Vulcānus—philtrum—tempestās—mōnstrābō—longitūdō—moribundus—vehementer—ursus—superbus—fortitūdine—Alcmēna—contemnis—damnum—omnēs.
4. accipiter—addictus—afferō—agger—allūdō—ammentum—annuō—appellō—arrōdō—altissimus—sagitta.

☞ At first the teacher must point out parts of compounds, as : **abs-condō**, *abs-traho*, *dis-cordia*, *Hellēs-pontus*, *trāns-eō*.

7. Quantity of Syllables :

RULE I.—A syllable is said to be long *by nature* when it contains a long vowel or diphthong ; **ō**, *vae*, **lē-gēs**, *sae-vae*.

REMARK.—Every vowel sound followed by **j** is long.

RULE II.—A syllable is said to be long *by position* when a short vowel is followed by two or more consonants, or a double consonant : *ars, col-lum, ca-stra*.

RULE III.—A syllable ending in a short vowel before a mute, followed by *l* or *r*, is common : *tenē-brae*.

The mutes are: *p, b, t,*
c, g,
t, d.

The Latin groups are :

pr, br, fr; cr, gr; tr, dr; pl, fl; cl, gl.

REMARKS.—1. The syllable must *end* in a short vowel : *nāvī-fragus, mellī-fluus* ; but *ā b-rumpo, ō b-liviscor* ; in *pū-blicus*, the only *bl, u* is long by nature.

2. In Greek words, *m* and *n* are included under this rule : *Tē-cmēssa, Cŷ-cnus* ; and other groups occur.

RULE IV.—Diphthongs, vowels derived from a diphthong, and vowels contracted from other vowels, are long : *saevus, conclūdō* (from *claudō*), *inīquus* (from *aequus*), *cōgō* from (*coigo* = *con* + *ago*).

8. Accentuation : 1. Words of two syllables have the accent or stress (') on the penult :

mān-dō, I commit ; é-quus, horse.

2. Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the penult when the penult is long ; on the ante-penult when the penult is short or common.

man-dā-re, to commit ; mán-dē-re, to chew ; ín-tē-grum, entire.

EXERCISE.

(Accentuate :

1. *molestī—culicēs—māgnopere—cruciābant—parvulum—puerum—māter—sēdula—diligenter—cōnātur—īnsatiābilēs—bestiolās—flābellō—abigere—nōlēbant—īnfēlicem—īnfāntem—relinquere.*

2. assecla—advenit—peregrē—āfuit—impetrat — improbus
—alacrem—hospitem—impigrum— pūlicem — cerebrum
perculit—genetrix.
3. concīdit, concidit—invenit, invēnit—effugit, effūgit—
remānet, remanet—immanēs, immānēs—annōtinus—ve-
spertinus—exsecrō—ēmigrō—tantulus—cucūlus.



II. CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

9. Parts of Speech : The kinds of words used in language are called **Parts of Speech**. The Parts of Speech may be arranged in four classes : I. Noun. II. Pronoun. III. Verb. IV. Particles.

I. The *Noun* includes :

1. The *Substantive*, which gives a name : **vir**, a man ; **Coeles**, **Codes** ; **dōnum**, a gift.

2. The *Adjective*, which adds a quality to the substantive ; as, **bonus**, good. So **bonus vir**, GOOD man ; **malum dōnum**, EVIL gift.

II. The *Pronoun* points out : **tū**, thou ; **is**, he.

III. The *Verb* says : **vir currit**, The man IS RUNNING. 'Is running' is said of 'the man.'

IV. The *Particles* include :

1. The *Adverb*, which shows circumstances ; as, **how**, where, when : **cito currit**, he runs QUICKLY ; **ubī es?** WHERE art thou ? **mox veniet**, he will come PRESENTLY.

2. The *Preposition*, which shows local relation : **ante**, before ; **ante ostium**, before (i. e., facing) the door.

Out of local relations grow relations of time : **ante lūcem**, before light. Then come other relations : **ante aliōs**, before others.

3. The *Conjunction*, which shows connexion : *et, and ; sed, but ; nam, for.*

To these the *Interjection* or cry is often added : *Eheu, Alas !*

EXERCISE.

In the following fable point out the Parts of Speech :

Leō et Mūs.

Lion and Mouse.

Leō ⁴māgnus dormiēbat in silvā ; prope ⁷lūdēbant mūrēs
 Lion great was-sleeping in wood ; near-by were-playing mice,
 et incautē ūnus nāsum leōnis tetigit. Leō experrēctus mūrem
 and carelessly one nose of-lion touched. Lion roused mouse
 corripit. Tum mūs ōrāvit eum : Dā mihī veniam, grātus
 seizes. Then mouse besought him : grant to-me pardon, grateful
 tibi erō. Leō multum rīdēns respondet : Ō misera bestiola,
 to-thee I-will-be. Lion much laughing answers : O wretched little-beast,
 quid tū mihī prōderis ? Sed ignōscam tibi et dīmīttam
 what thou to-me good-wilt-be ? But I-will-grant-forgiveness to-thee and I-will-let-go
 tē, nam leōnēs sunt generōsī. Effuge. Mūs effugit. Paulō
 thee, for lions are generous. Scamper. Mouse scampers. A-little
 post leō, praedam quaerēns, inciderat in laqueōs. Fremē-
 afterward lion, prey seeking, had fallen into snares. He-was-
 bat māximē. Cito mūs, quī fremitum audīverat, accurrit.
 roaring very-greatly. Quickly mouse, who (the) roaring had-heard, runs-up.
 Acūtis dentibus laqueōrum nōdōs rōdit et laqueōs solvit.
 With-sharp teeth snares' knots it-gnaws and snares loosens.
 En, parvus mūs summō periculō liberat māgnū leōnem.
 Lo, little mouse from-very-great danger sets-free great lion.

10. *Inflexion* : Inflexion is a change in the form of a word, corresponding to a change in its use. This change takes place chiefly in the end of a word.

The inflexion of nouns and pronouns is called *declension*, and nouns and pronouns are said to be *declined*.

The inflexion of verbs is called *conjugation*, and verbs are said to be *conjugated*.

III. NOUNS—GENDERS—CASES.

11. Proper and Common Nouns: Nouns substantive are either *proper* or *common*.

The *proper* noun is *proper*, or *peculiar*, to certain persons or things : **Horātius**, *Horace* ; **Neāpolis**, *Naples* ; **Padus**, *Po*.

Common nouns are *common* to a whole class : **dominus**, *a lord* ; **urbs**, *a city* ; **amnis**, *a river*.

12. Genders: 1. For the names of living creatures the gender is determined by the meaning ; for things and qualities, by the ending.

Males are masculine ; Females, feminine.

Masculine : **Rōmulus** ; **Jūppiter** ; **vir**, *man* ; **equus**, *horse*.

Feminine : **Cornēlia** ; **Jūnō** ; **fēmina**, *woman* ; **equa**, *mare*.

2. Some classes of words without natural gender have their gender determined by their meaning :

I. Winds and Rivers, Months and Mountains are *Masculine*.

II. Countries, Islands, Trees, and Cities are *Feminine*.

III. Words that cannot be declined are *Neuters*.

3. Nouns having but one form for masculine and feminine are said to be of common gender.

convīva, *a guest* ; **dux**, *a leader*.

13. Cases: The Latin noun has six cases :

1. Nominative (Case of the Subject).

Answers : *who ? what ?*

2. Genitive (Adjective Case).

Answers : *whose ? whereof ?*

3. Dative (Case of Indirect Object or Personal Interest).

Answers : *for or to whom ?*

4. Accusative (Case of Direct Object).

Answers : *whom ? what ?*

5. Vocative (Case of Direct Address).

6. Ablative (Case of Adverbial Relation).

Answers : *where ? whence ? wherewith ?*

I. The Nominative Case is used like the English Nominative.

Luscinia (Nom.) *cantat*, *The nightingale is singing.*

II. The Genitive Case corresponds to the English Possessive, but has a wider use. It is often to be translated by *of* and the English Objective.

Filia rēginae (Gen.), *The daughter of the queen.*

It is often best translated by making a compound out of the Genitive and the word that goes with it:

Amor sui (Gen.), *self-love (love of self).*

Plēnus spei (Gen.), *hopeful (full of hope).*

III. The Dative Case is called the Giving Case, because the Person to whom a Thing is Given is put in the Dative. The Dative implies a Thing Done For or To a Person or a Thing, considered as a Person.

It is often translated by the English Objective. It is called the Case of the Indirect Object in contrast to the Case of the Direct Object—the Accusative.

Māter	(Nom.)	filiō	(Dat.)	dōnum	(Acc.)	dat.
Mother		to-son		gift		gives.

(The mother gives her son a gift.)

The "son" is the Person interested in the giving of the gift: the "gift" is the Result of the action of the verb.

IV. The Accusative Case is the case of the Direct Object, in contrast to the Dative, which requires another object expressed or implied.

The Accusative gives :

1. The Object Directly Produced :

Māter dat dōnum, Mother gives a gift.

2. The Extent of an Action :

Ambulat multum, He walks much.

3. The Object Directly Affected :

Rāna neocat mūscās, The frog kills flies.

Nos. 1 and 2 are called *Accusatives of the Inner Object*.

No. 2 is also called the *Adverbial Accusative*.

No. 3 is called the *Accusative of the Outer Object*.

V. The Vocative or Calling Case is the case in which a Person, or Thing considered as a Person, is addressed.

It often has the interjection **Ō**, *Oh !* before it.

Ō formōse puer, Oh ! shapely boy.

VI. The Ablative or Taking Away Case is so called ; because it is largely used to express :

1. That From Which something is Taken.

Cervum prātō (abl.) pellit, He drives the stag from the meadow.

Besides this use, it also serves to give

2. The Place Where :

Librō tertiō, In the third book.

3. Circumstance or Attendance (Wherewith).

Multā cūrā, With much care.

Because it is so much used with verbs, it is called the *Adverbial Case*.

EXERCISE.

Tell the cases in the fable on p. 11.

14. Dependent and Independent Cases : Nom inative and Vocative are called Independent Cases (*Cāsūs*

Recti); the others are called **Dependent Cases** or **Oblique Cases** (**Cāsūs Obliqui**).

15. Formation of the Cases : The cases are formed by adding endings to a common stock called the *stem*.

In *grū-s, crane, gru-is, gru-I, gru-em, gru-e, gru-ēs, gru-um, gru-ibus*, the common part is *gru-*, which we call the *stem*; *-s, -is, -I, -em, -e, -ēs, -um, -ibus*, are the *endings* (*case-endings*).

IV. THE DECLENSIONS.

16. Declensions : There are five declensions in Latin, which are marked by the final sound of their respective stems : *

	Stem mark.
The stems of the First Declension end in .	ā
The stems of the Second Declension end in .	ō
The stems of the Third Declension end in .	a consonant,
or the close vowels	i and u
The stems of the Fourth Declension end in .	ū
The stems of the Fifth Declension end in .	e

The First, Second, and Fifth Declensions are called **Vowel Declensions**; the Third and Fourth, which really form but one, the **Consonant Declension**, i and u being semi-consonants.

17. General Rules of Declension :

I. Neuter nouns have the **Nominative** and **Vocative**

* The declensions are also distinguished by the ending of the genitive singular. Nouns which have **-ae** in the genitive sing. are of the **First Declension** :

-I,	Second Declension.
-is,	Third Declension.
-ūs,	Fourth Declension.
-ei,	Fifth Declension.

See note to teachers on last page.

like the Accusative; in the Plural the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative always end in *ā*.

In the Third, Fourth, and Fifth Declensions, the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative are alike in the Plural.

The Vocative is like the Nominative, except in the Second Declension, when the Nominative ends in *-us*.

II. The Dative and Ablative Plural have a common form.

V. FIRST DECLENSION.

18. First Declension: The stem ends in *ā*. This *ā* is lost in the ending *-is* of the Dative and Ablative plural.*


FEMININE.

SING.—N.	mēnsa,	<i>the, or a, table.</i>
G.	mēnsae,	<i>of the, or a, table.</i>
D.	mēnsae,	<i>to, for the, or a, table.</i>
Ac.	mēnsa-m,	<i>the, or a, table.</i>
V.	mēnsa,	<i>O table ! or table !</i>
Abl.	mēnsā,	<i>from, with, by the, or a, table.</i>
PLUR.—N.	mēnsae,	<i>the tables, or tables.</i>
G.	mēnsārum,	<i>of the tables, or tables.</i>
D.	mēnsis,	<i>to, for the tables, or tables.</i>
Ac.	mēnsās,	<i>the tables, or tables.</i>
V.	mēnsae,	<i>O tables !</i>
Abl.	mēnsis,	<i>from, with, by the tables, or tables.</i>

In like manner decline the adjective (fem.) **parva**, *small*.

Rule of Gender.—The gender in this declension is feminine, except when males are meant.

19. Rule of Syntax: The adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case.

 The adjective more commonly follows, unless stress is laid on it.

* The Genitive Singular of the First Declension ends in *-ae*. (See p. 15.)

VOCABULARY.

Substantives.

bēstia,	<i>beast.</i>
capella,	<i>(she) goat, kid.</i>
mūsca,	<i>fly.</i>
puella,	<i>girl.</i>
rāna,	<i>frog.</i>
rēgina,	<i>queen.</i>

Adjectives.

bona,	<i>good.</i>
māgna,	<i>great.</i>
mala,	<i>bad.</i>
molesta,	<i>troublesome.</i>
parva,	<i>small.</i>
superba,	<i>proud.</i>

EXERCISES.


I. Decline together:

Mala bēstia—parva capella—superba rēgina—mūsca molesta.

II. Tell the cases of:

1. Rānam māgnam—capellā parvā—puellās parvās—rēginārum superbārum—mūscam molestam—rēginā bonā—rānārum molestārum.

2. Rāna molesta (2)—puellis parvis (2)—puellae parvae (4)—rēgīnis bonis (2)—bēstia mala (2)—capellae molestae (4)—mūscis molestis (2).

 The figures show when the groups may belong to more than one case. The teacher is advised to follow the same plan in the declensions and conjugations.

III. Translate into English:

1. Rēgina est (*is*) superba. 2. Puella bona amat (*loves*) capellam parvam. 3. Rēgina dat (*gives*) capellam puellae. 4. Mūsca est (*is*) molesta rēginae. 5. Malae bēstiae dēvorant (*are-devouring*) bonam rēginam. 6. Puella rēginae dat (*gives*) mūscās rānis. 7. Puella bona abigit (*drives away*) mūscās molestās ā (*from*) rēginā superbā. 8. Ō bona puella, amā (*love*) capellam. 9. Puellae rēginārum necant (*are-killing*) mūscās. 10. Mūscae sunt (*are*) molestae bēstiis. 11. Abigite (*drive away*), ō puellae, mūscās ā (*from*) bēstiis bonis. 12. Vidēte (*see*) capellās puellārum parvārum.

VI. SECOND DECLENSION.

20. Second Declension: The stem ends in *ō*. The *ō* sound appears only in the Dative and Ablative Singular and in the Genitive Plural and in the Accusative Plural of masculines; and in these cases it is lengthened into *ō*.*

MASCULINE.

SING.—N.	hortus , garden.	PLUR.— horti , gardens.
G.	horti ,	hortōrum .
D.	hortō ,	hortis .
Ac.	hortum ,	hortōs .
V.	hortē ,	horti .
Abl.	hortō ,	hortis .

Like **hortus** decline the adjective **māgnus**, great.

NEUTER.

SING.—N. Ac. V.	bellum , war,	PLUR.— bella , wars.
G.	belli ,	bellōrum .
D. Abl.	bellō ,	bellis .

Like **bellum** decline the adjective **māgnum**, great.

Rule of Gender.—Nouns in *-us* are masculine; in *-um*, neuter.

21. VOCABULARY.

Substantives.

MASCULINE.

āgnus ,	<i>lamb.</i>
asinus ,	<i>ass, donkey.</i>
avus ,	<i>grandfather.</i>
equus ,	<i>horse.</i>
lupus ,	<i>wolf.</i>
ursus ,	<i>bear.</i>

NEUTER.

collum ,	<i>neck.</i>
ōvum ,	<i>egg.</i>
periculum ,	<i>danger.</i>
praemium ,	<i>reward.</i>
prātum ,	<i>meadow.</i>
vinum ,	<i>wine.</i>

* The Genitive Singular of the Second Declension ends in *-i*. (See p. 15.)

Adjectives. (19)

Like *agnus* are declined:

bonus,	molestus,
magnus,	parvus,
malus,	superbus.

Like *collum* are declined:

bonum,	molestum,
magnum,	parvum,
malum,	superbum.

EXERCISES.

I. Decline together:

1. Avus bonus—ursus magnus—malus lupus—parvus agnus.
2. Vinum bonum—praemium magnum—magnum periculum—parvum pratum.

II. Tell the cases of:

1. Periculi magni—equos superbos—avum bonum—luporum molestorum—ave bone—praemiorum magnorum—lupum magnum.
2. Vinō bonō (2)—equis superbis (2)—prata magna (3)—asini molesti (3)—parvō prātō (2)—magnis praemiis (2).

III. Translate into English:

1. Avus bonus dat (*gives*) magnum praemium parvae puellae.
2. Lupus malus parvum agnum devorat (*is-devouring*).
3. Ursi lupos fugant (*are-putting-to-flight*).
4. Muscae asino molestae sunt.
5. Puellae ova in pratis inveniunt (*find*).
6. O bone ave, da (*give*) ovum puellae parvae.
7. Abigite (*drive-away*) lupos ab agnis.
8. Regina avum periculo liberat (*is-freeing*).
9. Regina bona avum puellae magno praemio donat (*presents*).
10. Sagitta (*arrow*) collum equi perforat (*pierces*).
11. Videte (*see*) praemia avorum bonorum.
12. Equi pericula non (*not*) timent (*fear*).

VII. SECOND DECLENSION (CONTINUED).

22. Most masculine stems in -ero drop -us in the Nominative and e in the Vocative Singular.

	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
N.	puer, <i>boy.</i>	puerī.	ager, <i>field.</i>	agrī.
G.	puerī,	puerōrum.	agrī,	agrōrum.
D.	puerō,	puerīs.	agrō,	agrīs.
Ac.	puerum,	puerōs.	agrum,	agrōs.
V.	puer,	puerī.	ager,	agrī.
Abl.	puerō,	puerīs.	agrō,	agrīs.

23.

VOCABULARY.

*Like puer.**Like ager.**Substantives.**Substantives.*

armiger, *armor-bearer.*
 gener, *son-in-law.*
 socer, *father-in-law.*
 vir, *man.*

aper, *wild boar.*
 faber, *carpenter.*
 magister, *teacher.*

*Adjectives.**Adjectives.*

asper, *rough, harsh.*
 liber, *free.*
 miser, *wretched.*
 prōsper, *lucky, prosperous.*

aeger, *sick.*
 niger, *black.*
 piger, *lazy.*
 pulcher, *beautiful.*

EXERCISES.

I. Decline together :

1. Gener prōsper—armiger liber—faber pulcher—magister aeger—vir piger. 2. Faber miser—gener aeger—vir liber—aper asper—magister prōsper—puer niger.

II. Translate into English :

Gener fabri—socer virī—armiger generī—generum armigerī—generum prōsperum fabri miserī—armigerō (2) pigerō virī pulchri—socerōs pigerōs fabrōrum aegrōrum.

VIII. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN

-us, -a, -um.

24.

Bonus, bona, bonum, *good*.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
SING.—N.	bonus,	bona,	bonum.	PLUR.—	boni,	bonae,	bona.
G.	boni,	bonae,	boni.		bonorum,	bonarum,	bonorum.
D.	bonō,	bonae,	bonō.		bonis,	bonis,	bonis.
Ac.	bonum,	bonam,	bonum.		bonōs,	bonās,	bona.
V.	bone,	bona,	bonum.		boni,	bonae,	bona.
Abl.	bonō,	bonā,	bonō.		bonis,	bonis,	bonis.

Miser, misera, miserum, *wretched*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N.	miser,	misera,	miserum.	miseri,	miserae,	misera.
G.	miseri,	miserae,	miseri.	miserorum,	miserarum,	miserorum.
D.	miserō,	miserae,	miserō.	miseris,	miseris,	miseris.
Ac.	miserum,	miseram,	miserum.	miserōs,	miserās,	misera.
V.	miser.	misera,	miserum.	miseri,	miserae,	misera.
Abl.	miserō,	miserā,	miserō.	miseris,	miseris,	miseris.

Piger, pigra, pigrum, *slow, lazy*.

SING.—N.	piger,	pigra,	pigrum.	PLUR.—	pigri,	pigrae,	pigra.
G.	pigri,	pigrae,	pigri.		pigrorum,	pigrarum,	pigrorum.
D.	pigrō,	pigrae,	pigrō.		pigris,	pigris,	pigris.
Ac.	pigrum,	pigram,	pigrum.		pigrōs,	pigrās,	pigra.
V.	piger,	pigra,	pigrum.		pigri,	pigrae,	pigra.
Abl.	pigrō,	pigrā,	pigrō.		pigris,	pigris,	pigris.

25.

VOCABULARY.

Masculine Substantives.

FIRST DECLENSION.

agricola,	farmer.
auriga,	driver.
conviva,	guest.
nauta,	sailor.
poëta,	poet.

Substantives.

SECOND DECLENSION.

discipulus,	scholar.
culter, tri,	knife.
liber, bri,	book.
cōsillium,	counsel, advice.
vitium,	fault, vice.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

cārus, a, um,	dear.
mōrōsus, a, um,	sour (-tempered).
novus, a, um,	new.
sacer, cra, crum,	sacred.
validus, a, um,	strong.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Magister bonus dat (*gives*) librum novum cārō dīscipulō.
2. Cōnsilium agricolae mōrōsī malum est (*is*). 3. Conviva malus necat (*kills*) agricolam aegrum. 4. Nautae prōsperī dant (*give*) cultrōs pueris bonis. 5. Socer nautae miserī dat (*gives*) cōnsilium bonum pigrō generō. 6. Poētae culpant (*blame*) agricolārum vitia. 7. Cōnsilia bonī agricolae nautās ā (*from*) vitiis dēterrent (*deter*). 8. Rēgina bona dat (*gives*) praemium māgnūm poētae sacrō.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The strong man kills (*necat*) the farmer's driver. 2. The poet gives (*dat*) good advice to the sailor's father-in-law.
3. The teacher hides (*cēlat*) the new knives of the lazy boys.
4. My [= O !] good boy, avoid (*vītā*) the vices of bad scholars.
5. The good poet gives (*dat*) a great reward to the strong farmers.
6. The vices of bad sons-in-law are troublesome to good fathers-in-law.
7. The sour farmer scolds (*vituperat*) the lazy guests.
8. Harsh teachers frighten (*terrent*) scholars.



IX. SUBJECT—PREDICATE—VERB Sum.

26. Syntax: 1. The predicate is that which is said of the subject.

Puer flet, The boy weeps, is-weeping. Flet is the predicate of **puer**.

2. The subject is that of which the predicate is said.

Puer flet, The boy weeps, is-weeping. Puer is the subject of **flet**.

3. The most simple form of the predicate is the verb, or verbal predicate, as :

Puer flet.

4. When the predicate is not in the form of a verb, a Copula or *coupling* is generally used to couple the adjective or substantive with the subject. Then the adjective or substantive is called the predicate, adjective predicate, substantive predicate.

The chief copula is the verb *sum*, *I am*.

SUBJECT.	COPULA.	PREDICATE.
Puer The boy	est is	piger. lazy.
Puer The boy	est is	poëta. a poet.

5. When the subject is a personal pronoun, answering to *I*, *thou*, *you*, and the like, it is commonly not expressed in Latin, unless some stress is to be laid on it :

Piger es.
Lazy art-(thou).

Ego sum maestus, tū es laetus.
I am sad, thou art glad.

6. RULES OF CONCORD.

The verbal predicate agrees with its subject { in number and person.

Nōs (1st Person Plural) **sumus** (1st Person Plural) **beātī.** *We are happy.*

The adjective predicate agrees with its subject { in number, gender, and case.

Pueri (Nom. Pl. Masc.) **sunt miseri** (Nom. Pl. Masc.). *The boys are wretched.*

The substantive predicate agrees with its subject in case.

Sturnus (Nom.) **erat dēliciae dominī.** *The starling was the darling (lit. delights) of its master.*

27. Conjugation of *Sum, I am* :

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>sum, I am.</i>	SING.—1.	<i> fui, I have been, I was.</i>
2.	<i>es, thou art,</i>	2.	<i>fuisti, thou hast been, thou wast.</i>
3.	<i>est, he, she, it is.</i>	3.	<i> fuit, he has been, he was.</i>
PLUR.—1.	<i>sumus, we are.</i>	PLUR.—1.	<i> fuimus, we have been, we were.</i>
2.	<i>estis, you are.</i>	2.	<i>fuistis, you have been, you were.</i>
3.	<i>sunt, they are.</i>	3.	<i>fuērunt, they have been, they were.</i>

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>eram, I was.</i>	SING.—1.	<i> fueram, I had been.</i>
2.	<i>erās, thou wast.</i>	2.	<i> fuerās, thou hadst been.</i>
3.	<i>erat, he was.</i>	3.	<i> fuerat, he had been.</i>
PLUR.—1.	<i>erāmus, we were.</i>	PLUR.—1.	<i> fuerāmus, we had been.</i>
2.	<i>erātis, you were.</i>	2.	<i> fuerātis, you had been.</i>
3.	<i>erant, they were.</i>	3.	<i> fuerant, they had been.</i>

FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.	
SING.—1.	<i>erō, I shall be.</i>	SING.—1.	<i> fuerō, I shall have been.</i>
2.	<i>eris, thou wilt be</i>	2.	<i> fueris, thou wilt have been.</i>
3.	<i>erit, he will be.</i>	3.	<i> fuerit, he will have been.</i>
PLUR.—1.	<i>erimus, we shall be.</i>	PLUR.—1.	<i> fuerimus, we shall have been.</i>
2.	<i>eritis, you will be.</i>	2.	<i> fueritis, you will have been.</i>
3.	<i>erunt, they will be.</i>	3.	<i> fuerint, they will have been.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.		SECOND.	
SING.—2.	<i>es, be thou.</i>	2.	<i>estō, thou shalt be.</i>
		3.	<i>estō, he shall be.</i>
PLUR.—2.	<i>este, be ye.</i>	2.	<i>estōte, you shall be.</i>
		3.	<i>suntō, they shall be.</i>

INFINITIVE.

PRES.	<i>esse, to be.</i>
PERF.	<i>fuisse, to have been.</i>
FUT.	<i>futūr-um (-am, -um) esse, to (fore) be about to be.</i>

28.

VOCABULARY.

PRONOUNS.	SUBSTANTIVES.		ADJECTIVES.	
ego, <i>I.</i>	catulus, <i>puppy.</i>	aegrōtus, <i>sick.</i>	laetus, <i>glad.</i>	
tū, <i>thou.</i>	cervus, <i>stag.</i>	beātus, <i>happy.</i>	maestus, <i>sad.</i>	
nōs, <i>we.</i>	erus, <i>master.</i>	callidus, <i>cunning.</i>	moribundus, <i>dying.</i>	
vōs, <i>you.</i>	sturnus, <i>starling.</i>	irātus, <i>angry.</i>	stolidus, <i>stupid.</i>	

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

I. Catulus est callidus. 2. Asinī sunt stolidī. 3. Ego sum māgnus, tū es parvus. 4. Sumus māgnī. 5. Bellum erat māgnum. 6. Lupus fuit aegrōtus. 7. Sturnus erat maestus. 8. Puellae fuērunt pigrae. 9. Erus erit irātus. 10. Puerī erunt laetī. 11. Erimus beātī. 12. Nōs erimus miserī, vōs eritis beātī. 13. Rāna fuerat rēgīna mūscārum. 14. Este laetī, ō beātī cervi, catulus malus moribundus est.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Why (*cūr*) are you angry, you (*ō*) lazy boys ? 2. The puppies have been sick. 3. The queen will be glad. 4. The teacher was-once [= has-been] a boy. 5. We shall be angry ; you will be glad. 6. The sick teacher's bad scholars were glad. 7. The lazy boys will be miserable. 8. Be thou happy, my (*ō*) good boy. 9. The frogs will be troublesome to the sick sailors. 10. The guests had been troublesome to the sour farmer. 11. I am sick, you are well (*sānus*). 12. We have been happy.

X. CONJUGATIONS—FIRST CONJUGATION.

29. I. Systems of Conjugation: There are two systems of conjugation, distinguished by the stem-sign, as vowel-system and consonant-system.

1. The vowel-system includes verbs with stem in

a: First Conjugation.

e: Second Conjugation.

i: Fourth Conjugation.

2. The consonant-system includes verbs with stem in a consonant or u (Third Conjugation).

These four conjugations are commonly distinguished by the form of the Present Infinitive Active.

1. The First Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in **-āre**: **amāre**, to love.

2. The Second Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in **-ēre**: **dēlēre**, to destroy.

3. The Third Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in **-ere**: **emere**, to buy.

4. The Fourth Conj. has its Pres. Inf. Act. in **-ire**: **audire**, to hear.

II. Tenses: There are six tenses in Latin. 1. Present. 2. Imperfect. 3. Future. 4. Perfect. 5. Pluperfect. 6. Future Perfect.


Pres., Imperf., and Fut. answer to our Progressives. **Pres. cantō**, *I am singing.* **IMPF. cantābam**, *I was singing.* **FUT. cantābō**, *I shall be singing.* Perf., Pluperf., and Fut. Perf. answer to our tenses with *have* and *had*. **PERF. cantāvi**, *I have sung.* **PLUPERF. cantāveram**, *I had sung.* **FUT. PERF. cantāverō**, *I shall have sung.* Present, PERF., and Fut. also answer to our simple Present, PAST, and Future. **Pres. cantō**, *I sing.* **PERF. cantāvi**, *I sang.* **FUT. cantābō**, *I shall sing.*

30.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

THE STEM FORMS OF **amō**, *I love*.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Perfect</i>		
<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>	
amō,	amā-re,	amā-vī,	amā-tum,	<i>to love.</i>

 The complete paradigm of the Active Voice is given for convenience of reference. The beginner is expected to learn only the Indicative, Imperative and Infinitive Moods.

31.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

SING.—1.	am-ō, <i>Am loving, do love,</i>	ame-m, <i>Be loving, may love.</i>
2.	amā-s,	[love. amē-s,
3.	ama-t,	ame-t.
PLUR.—1.	amā-mus,	amē-mus,
2.	amā-tis,	amē-tis,
3.	ama-nt,	ame-nt.

IMPERFECT.

	<i>Was loving, loved.</i>	<i>Were loving, might love.</i>
SING.—1.	amā-ba-m,	amā-re-m,
2.	amā-bā-s,	amā-rē-s,
3.	amā-ba-t,	amā-re-t.
PLUR.—1.	amā-bā-mus,	amā-rē-mus,
2.	amā-bā-tis,	amā-rē-tis,
3.	amā-ba-nt,	amā-re-nt.

FUTURE.

Shall be loving, shall love.

SING.—1.	amā-b-ō,
2.	amā-bi-s,
3.	amā-bi-t.
PLUR.—1.	amā-bi-mus,
2.	amā-bi-tis,
3.	amā-bu-nt.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SECOND.

SING.—2.	amā, <i>love thou,</i>	2. amā-tō, <i>thou shalt love.</i>
		3. amā-tō, <i>he shall love.</i>
PLUR.—2.	amā-te, <i>love ye.</i>	amā-tōte, <i>ye shall love.</i>
		ama-ntō, <i>they shall love.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	N. amā-n-s, G. ama-nt-is, <i>loving.</i>
FUTURE.	amā-tūr-us, -a, -um, <i>being about to love.</i>

32.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.

Have loved, did love.

- SING.—1. amā-vī,
2. amā-vi-stī,
3. amā-vi-t,

- PLUR.—1. amā-vi-mus,
2. amā-vi-stis,
3. amā-vē-runt,

ACTIVE.

PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Have, may have, loved.

- amā-ve-ri-m,
amā-ve-rī-s,
ama-ve-ri-t.

- amā-ve-rī-mus,
amā-ve-rī-tis,
amā-ve-ri-nt.

PLUPERFECT.

Had loved.

- SING.—1. amā-ve-ra-m,
2. amā-ve-rā-s,
3. amā-ve-ra-t,

- PLUR.—1. amā-ve-rā-mus,
2. amā-ve-rā-tis,
3. amā-ve-ra-nt,

Had, might have, loved.

- amā-vi-sse-m,
amā-vi-ssē-s,
amā-vi-sse-t.

- amā-vi-ssē-mus,
amā-vi-ssē-tis,
amā-vi-sse-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have loved.

- SING.—1. amā-ve-r-ō,
2. amā-ve-rī-s,
3. amā-ve-ri-t.

- PLUR.—1. amā-ve-rī-mus,
2. amā-ve-rī-tis,
3. amā-ve-ri-nt.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. amā-re, *to love.*PERF. amā-vi-sse, *to have loved.*FUT. amā-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, *to be about to love.*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N. [amā-re], *loving.*G. ama-nd-i, *of loving.*D. ama-nd-ō, *to loving.*Ac. [amā-re], (ad) ama-nd-um, *loving, to love.* 1. amā-tum, *to love.*Abl. ama-nd-ō, *by loving.* 2. amā-tū, *to love, in the loving.*

33. Syntax : 1. Review Cases, 13.

2. Rules : **A.** Active Transitive Verbs take the Accusative Case, the case of the Direct Object :

Magister narrat fābulam.
Teacher tells story.

Magister laudat discipulum.
Teacher praises scholar.

B. The Ablative is used with Verbs of Removing :

Puer liberat puellam periculō.
Boy frees girl from-danger.

When the Ablative is a living being, the preposition *ab* or *ā* is put before the Ablative ; *ab* before vowels, and *h* ; *ā*, or *ab* before consonants.

Avus liberat puerum ā dominō.
Grandfather frees boy from master.

34.

VOCABULARY.


āvolāre,	<i>fly away.</i>	aqua,	<i>water.</i>
cantāre,	<i>sing.</i>	aquila,	<i>eagle.</i>
cūrāre,	<i>nurse.</i>	benevolus, a, um,	<i>kind.</i>
dēvorāre,	<i>devour, swallow.</i>	cibus,	<i>food.</i>
dīlaniāre,	<i>tear in pieces.</i>	faenum,	<i>hay.</i>
dōnāre,	<i>give.</i>	filius (Voc. fili),	<i>son.</i>
laudāre,	<i>praise.</i>	grātus, a, um,	<i>grateful.</i>
liberāre,	<i>free.</i>	incautus, a, um,	<i>careless.</i>
necāre,	<i>kill.</i>	lūscinia,	<i>nightingale.</i>
pōstulāre,	<i>demand, ask for.</i>	numerus,	<i>number.</i>
privāre,	<i>deprive of (Abl.).</i>	ostium,	<i>door.</i>
pulsāre,	<i>knock (at).</i>	servus,	<i>slave.</i>
verberāre,	<i>flog, beat.</i>	sevērus, a, um,	<i>stern.</i>
vituperāre,	<i>scold, blame, abuse.</i>	timidus, a, um,	<i>timid.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Parva mūsca āvolat. 2. Filius bonus asinum aegrōtum cūrābat ; lupus malus ostium pulsābat. 3. Rāna dēvorābit

mūscās. 4. Aquila dīlaniāvit praedam. 5. Puellae grātae laudābant bonam rēginam. 6. Ō servī, verberāte asinum. 7. Ō asine, cūr (*why*) vituperās catulum? 8. Cūr pōstulāvistis, ō puerī, novum librum? 9. Rānae māgnū numerum mūscārum necant. 10. Puerī avum māgnō periculō liberāvērunt. 11. Magister benevolus dīscipulis bonis pulchrōs librōs dōnābit. 12. Bonī dīscipulī benevolōs magistrōs amābunt.

 In Latin the possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, etc., are not expressed unless they are emphatic.

II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. The horse is devouring hay. 2. The eagle was tearing-in-pieces the puppy. 3. The stern teachers will scold the lazy girls. 4. Ask-for a book. 5. You are-swallowing a fly, you (*ō*) careless boy. 6. The farmer frees [his] son from great danger.

B. 1. Why (*cūr*) did you kill (Perf.) the timid frogs? 2. Praise (pl.) the good boy and the good girl. 3. The nightingales are singing sweetly (*suāviter*). 4. The stern master had flogged the lazy slave. 5. The bad boy has deprived the poor (*misellus, a, um*) frog of water (Abl.). 6. Give food to the sick sailor's wretched son-in-law.

III. 1. Tell where the following forms are found :

Liberābō—necābitis—vituperābātis—laudāverās—dēvorābimus—verberābunt—cantāverātis—dōnāte—dōnātis—laudāvistis—dīlaniāverit—vituperābimus—cantābit.

2. Of laudō, I praise, give—

1 P. Pl. Imperf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Sing. Fut. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Pl. Imper. Act.—3 P. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Sing. Pluperf. Ind. Act.—1 P. Sing. Imperf. Ind. Act.—1 P. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act.

 A similar Praxis is recommended for the other conjugations.

XI. THIRD DECLENSION—LIQUID STEMS.

35. *In the Third Declension the Stem ends in a consonant or in one of the vowels i and u.**

36. *The Stems are divided according to their letter into Consonant Stems and Vowel Stems.*

I. The Consonant Stems are divided, as the consonants are divided, into

A. Liquid Stems;

l, m, n, r are *liquids*.

GEN. CASE : cōnsul-is; hiem-is; leōn-is; labŕr-is.

STEM : cōnsul- ; hiem- ; leōn- ; labŕr.

B. Sibilant Stems:

s is a *sibilant*.

STEM mōs-. See 51.

C. Mute Stems :

1. p and b are *P-mutes*.

Gen. prīncip-is, urb-is.

2. c and g are *K-mutes*.

Gen. arc-is, rēg-is.

3. t and d are *T-mutes*.

Gen. capit-is, ped-is.

II. The Vowel Stems are divided into :

1. i-stems.

Gen. colli-s.

2. u-stems.

Gen. gru-is.

37. *The sign of the Nominative Singular, masculine and feminine, is s, but s is dropped after stems in l, n, r, s.*

The Nominative Singular undergoes various changes.

* The Genitive Sing. of the Third Declension ends in -is. (See p. 15.)

The Vocative is like the Nominative. In the other cases, the endings are added to the unchanged stem.

38. Neuters always form

the Nominative without
the case-ending *a*.
the Accusative and Vocative cases in both numbers like the Nominative.
the Nominative Plural in *ā*.

I.—CONSONANT STEMS.

A.—LIQUID STEMS

For Rules of Gender, see p. 89.

1. *Liquid stems in l*

39. Nominative without *a*, as *cōnsul*, *the consul*.

SING.—N.	<i>cōnsul</i> , <i>consul</i> .	PLUR.—N.	<i>cōnsul-ēs</i> , <i>the consuls</i> .
G.	<i>cōnsul-is</i> ,	G.	<i>cōnsul-um</i> ,
D.	<i>cōnsul-l</i> ,	D.	<i>cōnsul-ibus</i> ,
Ac.	<i>cōnsul-em</i> ,	Ac.	<i>cōnsul-ēs</i> ,
V.	<i>cōnsul</i> ,	V.	<i>cōnsul-ēs</i> ,
Abl.	<i>cōnsul-e</i> .	Abl.	<i>cōnsul-ibus</i> .

2. *Liquid stems in m*

40. Nominative with *a*. One example only: *hiem-a*, **winter*; Genitive, *hiem-is* (fem.).

3. *Liquid stems in n*

41. Most Masculine and Feminine Stems have Nominative Singular in *ō*, Genitive *ōnis* or *inis*.

Neuter Stems have Nominative Singular in *-en*, Genitive *-inis*.

* Often spelt as pronounced, *hiemps*.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
SING.—N.	leō, <i>lion.</i>	imāgō, <i>likeness.</i>	nōmen, <i>name.</i>
G.	leōn-is,	imāgin-is,	nōmin-is,
D.	leōn-i,	imāgin-i,	nōmin-i,
Ac.	leōn-em,	imāgin-em,	nōmen,
V.	leō,	imāgō,	nōmen,
Abl.	leōn-e,	imāgin-e,	nōmin-e,
PLUR.—N.	leōn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nōmin-a,
G.	leōn-um,	imāgin-um,	nōmin-um,
D.	leōn-ibus,	imāgin-ibus,	nōmin-ibus,
Ac.	leōn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nōmin-a,
V.	leōn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nōmin-a,
Abl.	leōn-ibus.	imāgin-ibus.	nōmin-ibus.

42.

V O C A B U L A R Y .

Stems in l.

sōl, sōlis (masc.), *sun.* mel, mellis, (neut.), *honey.*

Stems in n.

1. Genitive, -ōnis.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
caupō, ōnis, <i>innkeeper.</i>	-admirātiō, ōnis, (<i>wonder</i>) <i>admiration.</i>
centuriō, <i>centurion, captain.</i>	-expectātiō, (<i>looking forward to</i>) <i>expectation.</i>
ligō, <i>mattock.</i>	-invitātiō, (<i>bidding</i>) <i>invitation.</i>
pāvō, <i>peacock.</i>	occāsiō, (<i>chance</i>) <i>occasion.</i>
praedō, <i>robber.</i>	ōrātiō, <i>speech, oration.</i>
pūgiō, <i>dagger.</i>	
vespertiliō, <i>bat.</i>	

2. Genitive, -inis.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
homō, inis, <i>man.</i>	fortitūdō, inis, (<i>hardihood</i>) <i>bravery.</i>
pl. <i>people.</i>	longitūdō, <i>length.</i>
nēmō, <i>nobody.</i>	multitūdō, <i>crowd, multitude.</i>
ōrdō, <i>list.</i>	sōlitūdō, (<i>loneliness</i>) <i>solitude, wilderness.</i>

NEUTER.

carmen, inis,	<i>song, poem</i>
certāmen,	<i>contest, contention.</i>
lūmen,	<i>light.</i>

ambulāre,	<i>walk.</i>	invidus, a, um,	<i>envious.</i>
āsportāre,	<i>carry away.</i>	laqueus, i,	<i>noose, snare.</i>
cēlare,	<i>hide.</i>	longus, a, um,	<i>long.</i>
collustrāre,	<i>light up.</i>	mūsculus, i,	<i>little-mouse.</i>
cum,	<i>with (prep. with Abl.)</i>	parāre,	<i>prepare, prepare for.</i>
exitium, i,	<i>destruction.</i>	recitāre,	<i>read aloud, recite.</i>
in,	<i>prep., with Abl.</i>	recūsāre,	<i>refuse.</i>
	<i>in, on ; with Acc. into,</i>	servāre,	<i>save, preserve.</i>
	<i>on.</i>	thēsaurus, i,	<i>treasure.</i>

avoid,	vitāre.	invoke,	invocāre.
bark-at,	allatrāre (with Acc.).	put-to-flight,	fugāre.
care (subst.),	cūra.	pierce, stab,	perforāre.
change,	mūtāre.	surpass,	superāre.
entice,	allectāre.		

Rule of Syntax: Cause, Means, and Instrument are put in the Ablative.

Rūsticus colubrum ligōne necat. *The countryman kills the snake with the mattock.*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Mūsculus laqueīs liberat leōnem. 2. Cervi timidi cum leōnibus ambulābant. 3. Homō invidus nēminem laudābit. 4. Agricola thēsaurum in sōlitūdine cēlāvit. 5. Sturnus in sōlitūdinem āvolāvit. 6. Cōsulis invitātiōnem recūsās. 7. Praedōnēs callidi pulchram āsportābant imāginem. 8. Poēta malus longum carmen recitāverit. 9. Caupō parat exitium generō centuriōnis. 10. Longitūdine collī servāvi lupum. 11. Māgnā fuit admirātiō leōnum. 12. Sōl hominēs lūmine col-
lustrat.

II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. People praise the boy's poems. 2. We praise the picture of the peacock. 3. Read the list of names. 4. The Persians (*Persae*) invoke the sun. 5. The bat has changed [his] name. 6. Boys entice flies with honey.

B. 1. I stabbed the robber with a dagger. 2. No one will praise the speech. 3. The bravery of the slaves surpassed expectation. 4. The puppy barked-at the crowd. 5. Poets put-to-flight cares by songs. 6. Avoid the occasion of contest.

XII. LIQUID STEMS (CONTINUED).

4. *Liquid stems in r.*43. 1. *Nominative without s ending.*

2. Words in -ter have no e between t and r except in the Nominative and Vocative Singular.

MASCULINES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. labor, <i>toil.</i>	labōr-ēs.	pater, <i>father.</i>	patr-ēs.
G. labōr-is,	labōr-um.	patr-is,	patr-um.
D. labōr-i,	labōr-ibus.	patr-i,	patr-ibus.
Ac. labōr-em,	labōr-ēs.	patr-em,	patr-ēs.
V. labor,	labōr-ēs.	pater,	patr-ēs.
Abl. labōr-e,	labōr-ibus.	patr-e,	patr-ibus.

NEUTERS.

N. A. V. fulgur, <i>lightning.</i>	fulgur-a.	rōbur, <i>oak.</i>	rōbor-a.
G. fulgur-is,	fulgur-um.	rōbor-is,	rōbor-um.
D. fulgur-i,	fulgur-ibus.	rōbor-i,	rōbor-ibus.
Abl. fulgur-e,	fulgur-ibus.	rōbor-e,	rōbor-ibus.

In like manner decline :

MASCULINE.		NEUTER.	
passer, <i>sparrow.</i>	frāter, <i>brother.</i>	cadāver, <i>dead body.</i>	
passer-is.	frātr-is.	cadāver-is.	
dolor, <i>pain, anguish.</i>	ōrātor, <i>speaker.</i>	femur, <i>thigh.</i>	
dolōr-is.	ōrātōr-is, <i>orator.</i>	femor-is.	
fūr, <i>thief.</i>	vultur, <i>vulture.</i>	guttur, <i>throat.</i>	
fūr-is.	vultur-is.	guttur-is.	

44.

V O C A B U L A R Y .

Stems in r.

For Rules of Gender, see p. 89.

MASCULINES.

accipiter,	hawk.
anser,	goose.
auctor,	author.
color,	color.
pāstor,	herdsman.
pīctor,	painter.
vēnātor,	hunter.
viātor,	traveller.

FEMININES.

māter,	mother.
mulier,	woman.
soror,	sister.
uxor,	wife.

NEUTER.

verbera, pl.	blows.
ad, prep. with Acc.,	to, at.
caelum, l,	sky.
cito, adv.	quickly.
cruciāre,	torture.
deus, l,	god.
gaudium, l,	joy.
impiger, gra, grum,	(not slow), bold.
mōnstrāre,	point out, show.
nōn,	not.
pūrgāre,	clear, cleanse.
statim, adv.	immediately.

about, prep.	dē (w. Abl.).	four,	quattuor (indeclin.)
adorn, deck,	ōrnāre.	hiding-place, den,	latibulum.
ancient,	antiquus, a, um.	in-vain,	frustrā.
call,	vocāre.	shadow,	umbra.
chastise,	castigāre.	use,	ūsurpāre.
		wicked, naughty,	improbis, a, um.

Rule of Syntax: Manner is expressed by the Ablative, chiefly with *cum*, *with*. When an adjective is used, *cum* may be left out.

Cum gaudiō, *With joy.*
 Māgnō cum gaudiō, māgnō gaudiō, *With great joy.*

E X E R C I S E S .

I. Translate into English :

1. Passer callidus māgnō cum gaudiō dēvorābat mūscam.
2. Passerem accipiter necāvit.
3. Accipitrem statim dilaniāvit

vultur. 4. Vulturī* collum perforāvit vĕnātor sagittā. 5. Ursī nōn dēvorābunt cadāvera. 6. Puerī cāram mātrem vocābunt. 7. Hominēs bonōrum cōsiliōrum auctōrēs laudābunt. 8. Fulgura cito pūrgant caelum. 9. Viātōrēs impigrī fugāverint fūrēs. 10. Ō bonī pāstōrēs, fugāte leōnem. 11. Dolor gutturis cruciābat lupum. 12. Pāstor mōnstrat lupum vĕnātōrī.

II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The cunning thieves were carrying away the geese. 2. The herdsman was chastising the thief with blows. 3. Wicked men will invoke God with great anguish [but] in-vain. 4. [My] brother's son has surpassed the great orator. 5. Women like to dress up (= willingly [*libenter*] adorn) [their] daughters. 6. The good daughter will free [her] mother from great labor.

B. 1. The sparrows flew to the painter's picture. 2. The ancient painters used four colors. 3. The orator read-aloud to the boys a speech about the donkey's shadow. 4. The wife of the thief put the wolves to flight from [his] dead-body. 5. Avoid with care the hiding-place of thieves. 6. The hunter saved [his] wife's sister.

XIII. SECOND CONJUGATION.

45.

STEM FORMS.

<i>Present Indicative.</i>	<i>Present Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>	
1. dēle-ō,	dēlē-re,	dēlē-vī,	dēlē-tum,	<i>blot out.</i>
2. mone-ō,	monē-re,	mon-uī,	moni-tum,	<i>remind.</i>

The complete paradigm of the Active Voice is given for convenience of reference. The beginner is expected to learn only the Infinitive; Indicative, Present and Imperfect; 2d Person Sing. and Pl. 1st Imperative.

* The Dative is often to be translated by a possessive with the stress on the other case employed:

Asinō dorsum verberant, *They beat the donkey's BACK (for him).*

Asini dorsum verberant, *They beat the DONKEY's back.*

46.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

*Destroy (blot out).*SING.—1. *dēle-ō,*2. *dēlē-s,*3. *dēle-t,*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-mus,*2. *dēlē-tis,*3. *dēle-nt,*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Be destroying, may destroy.**dēle-a-m,**dēle-ā-s,**dēle-a-t.**dēle-ā-mus,**dēle-ā-tis,**dēle-a-nt.*

IMPERFECT.

*Was destroying.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ba-m,*2. *dēlē-bā-s,*3. *dēlē-ba-t,*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bā-mus,*2. *dēlē-bā-tis,*3. *dēlē-ba-nt,**Was destroying, might destroy.**dēlē-re-m,**dēlē-rē-s,**dēlē-re-t.**dēlē-rē-mus,**dēlē-rē-tis,**dēlē-re-nt.*

FUTURE.

*Shall destroy.*SING.—1. *dēlē-b-ō,*2. *dēlē-bi-s,*3. *dēlē-bi-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bi-mus,*2. *dēlē-bi-tis,*3. *dēlē-bu-nt.*

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SING.—2. *dēlē, destroy thou,*PLUR.—2. *dēlē-te, destroy ye,*

SECOND.

*dēlē-tō, thou shalt destroy.**dēlē-tō, he shall destroy.**dēlē-tōte, ye shall destroy.**dēlo-ntō, they shall destroy.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. N. *dēlē-n-s*; G. *dēle-nt-is, destroying.*FUTURE. *dēlē-tūr-us, -a, -um, about to destroy.*

47.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have destroyed, destroyed.**Have, may have, destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-vī,**dēlē-ve-ri-m,*2. *dēlē-vī-stī,**dēlē-ve-rī-s,*3. *dēlē-vī-t,**dēlē-ve-ri-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-vī-mus,**dēlē-ve-rī-mus,*2. *dēlē-vī-stis,**dēlē-ve-rī-tis,*3. *dēlē-vē-runt,**dēlē-ve-ri-nt.*

PLUPERFECT.

*Had destroyed.**Had, might have, destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ve-ra-m,**dēlē-vi-sse-m,*2. *dēlē-ve-rā-s,**dēlē-vi-ssē-s,*3. *dēlē-ve-ra-t,**dēlē-vi-sse-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-ve-rā-mus,**dēlē-vi-ssē-mus,*2. *dēlē-ve-rā-tis,**dēlē-vi-ssē-tis,*3. *dēlē-ve-ra-nt,**dēlē-vi-sse-nt.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Shall have destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ve-r-ō,*2. *dēlē-ve-rī-s,*3. *dēlē-ve-ri-t.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-ve-rī-mus,*2. *dēlē-ve-rī-tis,*3. *dēlē-ve-ri-nt.*

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. *dēlē-re, to destroy.*PERFECT. *dēlē-vi-sse, to have destroyed*FUTURE. *dēlē-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to destroy.*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N. [*dēlē-re*], *destroying, to destroy.*G. *dēlē-nd-i,* *of destroying.*D. *dēlē-nd-ō,* *to, for destroying.*Ac. [*dēlē-re*] (ad) *dēlē-nd-um, destroying,*
*to destroy.*Abl. *dēlē-nd-ō,* *by destroying.*1. *dēlē-tum, to destroy.*2. *dēlē-tū, to destroy,*
in the destroying.

48. SYNOPSIS OF *monē-ō*, *I remind*.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

PRES.	<i>monē-ō</i> ,
IMPF.	<i>monē-ba-m</i> ,
FUT.	<i>monē-b-ō</i> .
PERF.	<i>mon-ūl</i> ,
PLPF.	<i>mon-ue-ra-m</i> ,
F. PF.	<i>mon-ue-r-ō</i> .

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>monē-a-m</i> .
<i>monē-re-m</i> .
<i>mon-ue-rī-m</i> .
<i>mon-ūl-ase-m</i> .

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.	<i>monē</i> ,
SECOND.	<i>monē-tō</i> .

INFINITIVE.

PRES.	<i>monē-re</i> .
PERF.	<i>mon-ūl-ase</i> .
FUT.	<i>moni-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse</i> .

PARTICIPLES.	PRES.	<i>monē-n-s</i> .
GERUND.		<i>monē-nd-i</i> .
SUPINE.	1.	<i>moni-tum</i> .

FUT.	<i>moni-tūr-us, a, -um</i> .
------	------------------------------

2.	<i>moni-tū</i> .
----	------------------

49.

VOCABULARY.

<i>admovēre</i> ,	<i>move up</i> .	<i>pārēre</i> ,	<i>be obedient</i> (with Dat.).
<i>dēbēre</i> ,	<i>owe</i> .	<i>permulcēre</i> ,	<i>stroke, fondle, soothe</i> .
<i>flēre</i> ,	<i>weep</i> .	<i>praebēre</i> ,	<i>afford, furnish</i> .
<i>fulgēre</i> ,	<i>glitter</i> .	<i>prandēre</i> ,	<i>breakfast</i> .
<i>habēre</i> ,	<i>have, hold</i> .	<i>prohibēre</i> ,	<i>keep-away</i> .
<i>invidēre</i> ,	<i>feel envy towards</i> (Dat.).	<i>respondēre</i> ,	<i>make answer</i> .
<i>manēre</i> ,	<i>remain, stay</i> .	<i>sedēre</i> ,	<i>sit</i> .
<i>movēre</i> ,	<i>move</i> .	<i>solēre</i> ,	<i>be accustomed</i> .
<i>nocēre</i> ,	<i>be hurtful, do harm</i> (with Dat.).	<i>terrēre</i> ,	<i>frighten</i> .

<i>cēnāre</i> ,	<i>dine</i> .	<i>nāsus, i</i> ,	<i>nosc</i> .
<i>commodum, i</i> ,	<i>advantage, comfort</i> .	<i>nidus, i</i> ,	<i>nest</i> .
<i>corvus, i</i> ,	<i>raven</i> .	<i>oppidum, i</i> ,	<i>town</i> .
<i>dea</i> ,	<i>goddess</i> .	<i>optimus, a, um</i> ,	<i>best</i> .
<i>dictitāre</i> ,	<i>say-over-and-over</i> .	<i>permāgnus, a, um</i> ,	<i>very great</i> ,
<i>dorsum, i</i> ,	<i>back</i> .		<i>large</i> .
<i>exiguus, a, um</i> ,	<i>small, scant, paltry</i> .	<i>porta</i> ,	<i>gate</i> .
<i>māgnificus, a, um</i> ,	<i>magnificent</i>	<i>querēla</i> ,	<i>complaint</i> .
<i>multus, a, um</i> ,	<i>much; pl. many</i> .	<i>sed</i> (conj.),	<i>but</i> .

POSSESSIVES.

meus, a, um, my (Voc. Masc. mī).
tuus, a, um, thy, your (of the 2d P. S.).
noster, tra, trum, our.
vester, tra, trum, your (of the 2d P. Pl.).
suus, a, um, his, her, its, their, own.

ask,	rogāre.	tongue,	lingua.
bull,	taurus. I,	too-much,	nīmius, a, um.
health,	valētūdō, inia, f.	try,	tentāre.
if,	sī	weigh-down,	gravāre.
on, (prep.),	in (w. Abl.).	where,	ubi.
runaway,	fugitīvus, a, um.	worthy,	probus, a, um.

Rule of Syntax: Verbs of Advantage or Disadvantage, Yielding and Resisting, Pleasure and Displeasure, Bidding and Forbidding, take the Dative.*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Dominus asinī habet catulum. 2. Cūr permulcēs catulum? dictitat asinus. 3. Ursus nāsum suum ad hominis nāsum admovēbat. 4. Leō terrēbat vēnātōrēs. 5. Ego prandēbam, tū cēnābās. 6. Oppidum exiguum permāgnās et māgnificās habēbat portās. 7. Manē, māter optima. 8. Asinī multa commoda dominīs praebebant. 9. Malus cibus nocet incautīs puerīs. 10. Rānae flēbant sed deum nōn movēbant querēlis. 11. Dīscipulus bonus magistrī pāret cōnsiliīs. 12. Ō agricolae, cūr delētis nidōs corvōrum?

* The following old rule has been found serviceable:

A Dative put, remember, pray,
 After Envy, Spare, Obey,
 Persuade, Command, Believe; to these
 Add Pardon, Succor, and Displeasure,
 With **vacāre**, to have leisure,
 And **placēre**, to give pleasure,
 With **nūbere** (of the female said),
 The English of it is to wed.
Servire add, and add **studēre**,
 Heal, Favor, Hurt, Resist, and **indulgēre**.

II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. A little fly was sitting on the back of a great bull. 2. If I am weighing-down the bull, I will fly-away, said the fly over and over. Where art thou? asked the bull. 3. The bad men kept the goddess away from the water. 4. The worthy man answers with great joy. It-is my son. 5. I am not accustomed to feel-envy-to [ward] wicked people.

B. 1. Peacocks glitter with (Abl.) beautiful colors. 2. Answer thy teacher immediately, my (*ō*) boy. 3. The lion fondles the man with [his] tongue. 4. We are trying to move the thieves by [our] complaints. 5. A runaway ass was frightening men and (*et*) beasts. 6. Too much labor is-hurtful to health. 7. You owe much to [your] father.

50. Rules of Position: Review, varying the order of words in the lessons according to these rules:

I. The adjective follows its substantive, and so do the equivalents of the adjective—genitive and the like.

II. The qualifiers of the verb precede the verb; for instance, adverbs and oblique cases with or without prepositions.

The adverb is put near the verb.

The indirect object generally precedes the direct object.

III. The reversal of the above rules produces *emphasis*. Hence, the emphatic place

For the *verb* is at the beginning;

For the *object*, at the end of a sentence;

For the *adjective*, before the substantive;

For the *adverb*, at a distance from the verb;

For the *indirect object*, after the direct object.

XIV. SIBILANT STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

B.—SIBILANT STEMS.

51. The Nominative has no additional s.

In other cases the *s* of the stem is changed into *r* between two vowels.

MASCULINES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. cinis, <i>ashes.</i>	ciner-ēs.	mōs, <i>custom, manner.</i>	mōr-ēs.
G. ciner-is,	ciner-um.	mōr-is,	mōr-um.
D. ciner-I,	ciner-ibus.	mōr-I,	mōr-ibus.
Ac. ciner-em,	ciner-ēs.	mōr-em,	mōr-ēs.
V. cinis,	ciner-ēs.	mōs,	mōr-ēs.
Abl. ciner-e,	ciner-ibus.	mōr-e,	mōr-ibus.

NEUTERS.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. A. V. genus, <i>kind, race.</i>	gener-a.	corpus, <i>body.</i>	corpor-a.
G. gener-is,	gener-um.	corpor-is,	corpor-um.
D. gener-I,	gener-ibus.	corpor-I,	corpor-ibus.
Abl. gener-e,	gener-ibus.	corpor-e.	corpor-ibus.

52.

VOCABULARY.

Sibilant Stems.

For Rules of Gender, see p. 90.

MASCULINE.

fīōs, ōris, <i>flower.</i>	corpus, oris, <i>body.</i>
pulvis, eris, <i>dust.</i>	crūs, ūris, <i>leg.</i>
mūs, ūris, <i>mouse.</i>	facinus, oris, <i>deed, crime.</i>
G. pl. mūrīum.	foedus, eris, <i>treaty.</i>
	frigus, oris, <i>cold.</i>
	litus, oris, <i>shore.</i>

NEUTER.

onus, eris, <i>load, burden.</i>
opus, eris, <i>work.</i>
pectus, oris, <i>breast.</i>
ōs, ōris, <i>mouth, face.</i>
os, ossis, <i>bone.</i>
G. pl. ossium.

captāre,	<i>snatch at.</i>	levāre,	<i>relieve (w. Abl.).</i>
cauda,	<i>tail.</i>	mortuus, I,	<i>dead-man.</i>
fluvius, I,	<i>river.</i>	paenitentia,	<i>repentance.</i>
frēnum,	<i>bit.</i>	parvulus, a, um,	<i>little (poor little).</i>
haerēre,	<i>stick.</i>	saepe,	<i>often.</i>
humāre,	<i>bury.</i>	sērus, a, um,	<i>late, too late.</i>
imperātor,	<i>general.</i>	spectāre,	<i>behold.</i>

burn,	cremāre.	grateful,	grātus, a, um.
cheese,	cāseus, I	Greek,	Graecus, a, um.
crown,	corōnāre.	many,	multi, ae, a.
deceitful,	dolōsus, a, um.	Roman,	Rōmānus, a, um.
either-or,	aut-aut.	size,	māgnitūdō, inis (fem.).
famous,	clārus, a, um.	willingly,	libenter.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Vēnātor corpus ursī sagittā perforāvit. 2. Ceryus imāginem suam in fluviō spectābat; crūra vituperat, sed crūra saepe servāverant stolidum cervum. 3. Equus superbus frēnum molestum in ōre habet. 4. Ursus ōs suum ad hominis ōs admovet. 5. Os in gutture lupī haeret. 6. Levā parvulum puerum onere. 7. Paenitentia facinoris sēra esse solet. 8. Puerī in lītore ambulābant. 9. Catulus ōre os captābit. 10. Frīgus nocet hominum corporibus. 11. Pulvis viātōribus molestus est. 12. Imperātor foedera servābit. 13. Mōrēs Rōmānōrum sevērī fuerant.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Ashes are deceitful. 2. Be-off [= walk] to the (*in w.* Acc.) fields to (*ad*) thy work. 3. Mice like-to [= willingly] devour cheese. 4. The Greeks and Romans either buried or burned the bodies of [their] dead. 5. The lion frightens the traveller by the size of [his] body. 6. The poet's song soothes the breast of the angry general. 7. Many are the kinds of beasts. 8. My (*ō*) girls, crown [your] mother with flowers. 9. The grateful girls will relieve [their] sick mother of many burdens. 10. Frogs have long legs. 11. The deeds of the Romans are famous. 12. Thou art injuring thy body by toil.

XV. THIRD CONJUGATION.

53.

STEM FORMS.

<i>Present Indicative.</i>	<i>Present Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
1. em-ō,	em-e-re,	ēm-i,	em-tum (emptum), buy.
2. capi-ō,	cap-e-re,	cēp-i,	cap-tum, take, catch.

In Verbs like **capio**, **i** belongs to the stem before **a, ē, o, u, et** and **ent**.

Learn Infinitive; Indicative, Present and Imperfect; 2d Person Singular and plur, 1st Imperative, Active, of **emō** and of **capiō**,

54.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		PRESENT.			
	<i>I am buying.</i>	<i>I am taking.</i>	<i>I be buying.</i>	<i>I be taking.</i>	
SING.—1.	em-ō,	capi-ō,	em-a-m,	capi-a-m,	
2.	em-i-s,	cap-i-s,	em-ā-s,	capi-ā-s,	
3.	em-i-t.	cap-i-t.	em-a-t.	capi-a-t.	
PLUR.—1.	em-i-mus,	cap-i-mus,	em-ā-mus,	capi-ā-mus,	
2.	em-i-tis,	cap-i-tis,	em-ā-tis,	capi-ā-tis,	
3.	em-u-nt.	cap-i-u-nt.	em-a-nt.	capi-a-nt.	
IMPERFECT.					
	<i>I was buying.</i>	<i>I was taking.</i>	<i>I were buying.</i>	<i>I were taking.</i>	
SING.—1.	em-ē-ba-m,	capi-ē-ba-m,	em-e-re-m,	cap-e-re-m,	
2.	em-ē-bā-s,	capi-ē-bā-s,	em-e-rē-s,	cap-e-rē-s,	
3.	em-ē-ba-t.	capi-ē-ba-t.	em-e-re-t.	cap-e-re-t.	
PLUR.—1.	em-ē-bā-mus,	capi-ē-bā-mus,	em-e-rē-mus,	cap-e-rē-mus,	
2.	em-ē-bā-tis,	capi-ē-bā-tis,	em-e-rē-tis,	cap-e-rē-tis,	
3.	em-ē-ba-nt.	capi-ē-ba-nt.	em-e-re-nt.	cap-e-re-nt.	
FUTURE.					
<i>Shall be buying, shall buy. Shall take.</i>					
SING.—1.	em-a-m,	capi-a-m,			
2.	em-ē-s,	capi-ē-s,			
3.	em-e-t.	capi-e-t.			
PLUR.—1.	em-ē-mus,	capi-ē-mus,			
2.	em-ē-tis,	capi-ē-tis,			
3.	em-e-nt.	capi-e-nt.			
IMPERATIVE.					
	FIRST.	SECOND.	FIRST.	SECOND.	
SING.—2.	em-e, buy.	2. em-i-tō,	cap-e, take.	cap-i-tō,	
		3. em-i-tō.		cap-i-tō.	
PLUR.—2.	em-i-te.	2. em-i-tōte,	cap-i-te.	cap-i-tōte,	
		3. em-u-ntō.		cap-i-u-ntō.	
PARTICIPLES.					
PRES. N.	em-ē-n-s ; G. em-e-nt-is.	N. capi-ē-n-s ; G. capi-e-nt-is.			
FUT.	em (p)-tūr-us, a, um.	cap-tūr-us, a, um.			

55.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		PERFECT.		
<i>I have bought, taken.</i>			<i>have, may have, bought, taken.</i>	
SING.—1.	ēm-i, cēp-i, etc.		ēm-e-ri-m,	cēp-e-ri-m, etc.
	2. ēm-i-sti,		ēm-e-rī-s,	
	3. ēm-i-t.		ēm-e-ri-t.	
PLUR.—1.	ēm-i-mus,		ēm-e-rī-mus,	
	2. ēm-i-stis,		ēm-e-rī-tis,	
	3. ēm-ē-ru-nt.		ēm-e-ri-nt.	
PLUPERFECT.				
<i>I had bought, taken.</i>			<i>had, might have, bought, taken.</i>	
SING.—1.	ēm-e-ra-m, cēp-e-ra-m, etc.		ēm-i-sse-m,	cēp-i-sse-m, etc.
	2. ēm-e-rā-s,		ēm-i-ssē-s,	
	3. ēm-e-ra-t.		ēm-i-sse-t.	
PLUR.—1.	ēm-e-rā-mus,		ēm-i-ssē-mus,	
	2. ēm-e-rā-tis,		ēm-i-ssē-tis,	
	3. ēm-e-ra-nt.		ēm-i-sse-nt.	
FUTURE PERFECT.				
<i>I shall have bought, taken.</i>				
SING.—1.	ēm-e-r-ō, cēp-e-r-ō, etc.			
	2. ēm-e-rī-s,			
	3. ēm-e-ri-t.			
PLUR.—1.	ēm-e-rī-mus,			
	2. ēm-e-rī-tis,			
	3. ēm-e-ri-nt.			
INFINITIVE.				
PRES.	em-e-re, to buy.		cap-e-re, to take, taking, etc.	
PERF.	ēm-i-sse, to have bought.		cēp-i-sse, to have taken.	
FUT.	em-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to buy.		cap-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to take.	
GERUND.			SUPINE.	
N.	[em-e-re],			
G.	em-e-nd-i, capi-e-nd-i, etc.			
D.	em-e-nd-ō,			
Ac.	[em-e-re] (ad) em-e-nd-um,		1. em-tum,	cap-tum,
Abl.	em-e-nd-ō.		2. em-tū,	cap-tū.

56.

VOCABULARY.

Verbs of Third Conjugation.

accēdō, <i>approach.</i>	alius, a, ud, <i>another.</i>
accurrō, <i>run up.</i>	amicus, i, <i>friend.</i>
committō, <i>join.</i>	auxilium, i, <i>aid.</i>
dēscendō, <i>come down.</i>	clāmō, i. <i>cry aloud.</i>
fluō, <i>flow.</i>	dum, <i>while, so long as.</i>
gerō, <i>carry on.</i>	duo, <i>two.</i>
irrupō, <i>break, burst, in among.</i>	eques, itis, <i>horseman.</i>
lūdō, <i>play, make sport of.</i>	gallina, <i>hen.</i>
petō, <i>seek, pelt.</i>	gallus, i, <i>cock.</i>
vēndō, <i>sell.</i>	inquit, <i>quoth he.</i>
vincō, <i>overcome.</i>	inquiunt, <i>say they.</i>
vivō, <i>live.</i>	nūntius, i, <i>news, tidings.</i>
	pugna, <i>fight, battle.</i>
	pūgnō, i. <i>fight.</i>
	sanguis, inis, m. <i>blood.</i>
	silva, <i>wood, forest.</i>
	solum, i, <i>soil, ground.</i>
	tandem, <i>at length.</i>
	tertium, <i>third time.</i>
	vulpēcula, <i>fox.</i>

begin,	incipiō, 3.	log,	lignum, i,
collect,	colligō, 3.	nothing,	nihil, (indecl.)
cut,	caedō, 3.	see,	videō, 2.
draw out,	extrahō, 3.	please,	placeō, 2. (w. Dat.)
feather,	penna.	plunge,	dēmergō, 3.
hang,	suspendō, 3.	propose,	prōpōnō, 3.
jackdaw,	graculus, i.	river,	fluvius, i.
lead,	dūcō, 3.	tree,	arbor, ōris, f.
life,	vita.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Pater emit flōrēs. 2. Māter vēndēbat pāvōnem. 3. Mūrēs lūdēbant in silvā. 4. Duo catulī, Nerō et Phylax, cōspiciunt os. Amicī pūgnam committunt. Fluēbat solum sanguine. Tandem Phylax Nerōnem fugat. Sed dum pūgnant, alius catulus os surripit. 5. Vulpēcula callida tentābat

gallum dēcipere. Laetum, inquit, accipite nūntium, ō galli et gallinae. Dēscendite. Libenter nūntium accipiō, respondet gallus. Dum dēscendunt, catulus accurrit. Cito aufugit vulpēcula. 6. Puer improbus dēcipiēbat pāstōrēs. Tandem lupus irrumpit. Lupus accēdit, clāmat puer. Sed nēmō accurrit. Tertium nōs dēcipit, inquiunt pāstōrēs. 7. Equus gerēbat bellum cum cervō. Auxilium petit ab homine. Hominis auxiliō equus cervum vincit. Sed equitis servus miseram vītam vīvit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The son likes-to-receive [receives willingly] books from (ā) the father. 2. The mice proposed many-things (*multa*), but nothing pleased. 3. Lead (Pl.) the horse to water. 4. The shepherd was hanging the wolf from (*dē* w. Abl.) a tree. 5. Draw the arrow out (*ē* w. Abl.) of the frog's leg. 6. I was cutting wood (logs) in a forest. Why are you cutting wood ? asked the farmer. The wood is mine. 7. The bat perceived the danger. 8. The carpenter was-plunging himself (*sē*) into the river. 9. The jackdaw collects feathers.

57.

Amicus certus in rē incertā cernitur.

A ticklish test to try a trusty friend.

Duo amīci ūnā faciunt iter. Occurrit in itinere ursus. Alter arborem cōnscendit et periculum ēvitat : alter, cum meminisset illam bestiam cadāvera nōn attingere, humi sēsē prōsternit animamque continet sē mortuum esse simulāns. Accēdit ursus, contrēctat jacentem, ōs suum ad hominis ōs aurēsque admovet ; cadāver esse ratus, discēdit. Postea cum socius quaereret quidnam eī ursus dīxisset in aurem, respondit : Monuit nē cōnfiderem amīcō cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn essem expertus.

that See §155.1 on-the-ground
as he-remembered
himself
him-lying ears-too
reckoning as
asked what to-him had-said ear answered
warned that-not I-should-put-full-faith-in whose faithfulness in-adverse
time (adversity) I had tried.

XVI. MUTE STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

58.

C.—MUTE STEMS.

1. *All masculines and feminines* of mute stems have **s** in the Nominative.

2. Most mute stems of two or more than two syllables change their final vowel **i** into **e** in the Nominative.

3. A **K**-mute combining with **s** becomes **x**, as :

pāc-s = **pāx**, *peace*; **rēg-s** = **rēx**, *king*.

A **T**-mute before **s** is dropped, as :

aetāt-s = **aetās**, *age*; **ped-s** = **pēs**, *foot*.

4. Mute stems of one syllable that have a consonant before the mute, form the Gen. Plur. in **-ium**. So do others occasionally.

	P-mute.	K-mute.	T-mute.
SING.—N.	prīncēp-s , <i>prince, chief</i> , m.	rēx , <i>king</i> .	aetās , <i>age</i> , f.
G.	prīncip-is ,	rēg-is ,	aetāt-is ,
D.	prīncip-I ,	rēg-I ,	aetāt-I ,
Acc.	prīncip-em ,	rēg-em ,	aetāt-em ,
Voc.	prīncep-s ,	rēx ,	aetās ,
Abl.	prīncip-e .	rēg-e .	aetāt-e .
PLUR.—N.	prīncip-ēs ,	rēg-ēs ,	aetāt-ēs ,
G.	prīncip-um ,	rēg-um ,	aetāt-um ,
Dat.	prīncip-ibus ,	rēg-ibus ,	aetāt-ibus ,
Acc.	prīncip-ēs ,	rēg-ēs ,	aetāt-ēs ,
Voc.	prīncip-ēs ,	rēg-ēs ,	aetāt-ēs ,
Abl.	prīncip-ibus .	rēg-ibus .	aetāt-ibus .
SING.—N.	urb-s , <i>city</i> , f.	arx , <i>citadel</i> , f.	pars , <i>share</i> ,
G.	urb-is ,	arc-is ,	part-is , [<i>part. f</i>
D.	urb-I ,	arc-I ,	part-I ,
Acc.	urb-em ,	arc-em ,	part-em ,
Voc.	urb-s ,	arx ,	pars ,
Abl.	urb-e .	arce .	part-e .

PLUR.—N.	urb-ēs,	arc-ēs,	part-ēs,
G.	urb-ium,	arc-ium,	part-ium,
D.	urb-ibus,	arc-ibus,	part-ibus,
Acc.	urb-ēs,	arc-ēs,	part-ēs,
Voc.	urb-ēs,	arc-ēs,	part-ēs,
Abl.	urb-ibus.	arc-ibus.	part-ibus.

Rule of Gender.—Mute-stems are largely feminine, unless males are meant.

59.

VOCABULARY.

· P-mute.

T-mute.

stirps, f.	stock, splinter.	custōs, ōdis, m.	keeper.
	K-mute.	dēns, dentis, m.	tooth.
culex, icis, m.	gnat.	juventūs, ūtis, f.	youth, (time of life).
grex, gregis, m.	flock.	mīles, itis, m.	soldier.
pāx, pācis, f.	peace.	mors, mortis, f.	death.
vōx, vōcis, f.	voice.	pēs, pedis, m.	foot.
		senectūs, ūtis, f.	old age.
		voluptās, ātis, f.	pleasure.

acūtus, a, um,	sharp.	fatigātus, a, um,	fatigued.
clārus, a, um,	loud.	iter, itineris, n.	journey, way.
condō, 3.	build, found.	miseria,	wretchedness, misery.
corripio, 3.	seize.	pāscō, 3.	feed.
creō, 1.	create, make.	reputō, 1.	consider.
dē (prep. w. Abl.),	down from.	Rōma,	Rome.
dēpōnō, 3.	lay down.	sīmius, f.	ape, monkey.
award,	tribuō, 3.	law,	lēx, lēgis, f.
booty,	praeda.	liberty,	libertās, ātis, f.
companion,	comes, itis, m. & f.	marsh,	palūs, ūdis, f.
country,	patria.	praise,	laus, laudis, f.
crop,	seges, etis, f.	stone,	lapis, idis, m.
defend,	dēfendō, 3.	storm,	tempestās, ātis, f.
foot-soldier,	pedes, itis, m.	surround,	cingō, 3.
give-way,	cēdō, 3. (with Dat.).	take,	sūmō, 3.
greatest,	māximus, a, um.	wish,	voluntās, ātis, f.
judge,	jūdex, icis, m.	wound,	vulnus, eris, n.
just,	jūstus, a, um.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Rōmulus urbem Rōmam condit. 2. Bestiae sīmium rēgem creāvērunt. 3. In pāce parā bellum. 4. Vitāte dolōsās voluptātēs. 5. Mūs habēbat acūtōs dentēs. 6. Puer improbus patris gregem pāscēbat. 7. Vēnātor stirpem ex pede suō extrahit. 8. Custōdēs colubrum corripunt. 9. Passer callidus capit culicem ; culex clamāvit : Reputā juventūtem meam. 10. Avus meus fatigātus onere et itinere dēpōnit ligna, senectūtis miseriās reputat, clārā vōce mortem invocat.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The city had very-large and magnificent gates. 2. Great marshes surround the city. 3. Men award praise to a just judge. 4. Soldiers ! defend country and liberty. 5. We give way to thy wish. 6. The boys pelt the frogs with stones. 7. The storm was-doing-damage (*noceō*) to the crop. 8. The lion takes the greatest part of the booty. 9. The foot-soldiers received many wounds from (*ab*) the horsemen. 10. Obey the law, my (*ō*) companions.

60.

Climax.

Passer callidus cēperat culicem. Culex clāmābat : concēde
had caught
 mihi vītam, ōrō te. Reputā juventūtem meam. Nōn ita,
to-me thee so
 respondet ille, dēvorābō tē ; nam ego sum māgnus, tū es par-
that-one
 vus. Passerem edentem cōspicit accipiter et cito unguibus
eating talons
 corripit. Tum passer clāmāvit. Cūr mē necās ? Nihil pec-
Then Why me
 cāvī. Parce. Nōn ita, respondet accipiter, dēvorābō tē : nam
Grant-pardon
 ego sum māgnus, tū es parvus. Dum accipiter passerem
 dilacerat, subitō ex āere dēvolat vultur et corripit accipitrem.
mangles suddenly

Magne rēx, clāmat accipiter, mītte iram tuam et redde mihī
forego
 libertātem. Nōn ita, respondet ille, dēvorābō tē : nam ego
 sum māgnus, tū es parvus. Ita loquēns praedam dīlaniat.
speaking
 Repente superbō collum perforat sagitta, quam vēnātor ē pro-
which hard
 pinquō ēmiserat. Cūr mē interficis ? clāmat vultur moribun-
by had-shot.
 dus. Nunquam tibi nocuī. Jūre tē interficiō, respondet
never to-thee With-right
 vēnātor ; nam ego sum māgnus, tū es parvus.

++

XVII. VOWEL STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

1. VOWEL STEMS IN I.

(PARISYLLABIC VOWEL STEMS.)

61. Masculines and feminines form their Nominative in **a**.

Some feminines change, in the Nominative, the stem vowel **i** into **e**.

Neuters change, in the Nominative, the stem vowel **i** into **e**. This **e** is generally dropped after **l** and **r** in neuters of more than two syllables.

All stems in **i** have Genitive Plural in **-ium**.

All neuter stems in **i** have the Ablative Singular in **i**, and Nominative Plural in **-ia**.

REMARK.—Nominatives in **-is** and **-es** come either from **-i** stems or from consonant-stems.

Consonant-stems with Nom. in **-is** and **-es** have one syllable more in the Genitive and are said to *increase in the Genitive*.

Vowel-stems in **-i** do not increase in the Genitive.

Consonant : **lapis**, stone ; Genitive, **lapid-is**. **miles**, soldier ; Genitive, **milit-is**.
 Vowel : **civis**, citizen. **civis**. **nūbēs**, cloud. **nūbis**.

62.

	M.	F.	F.
SING.—N.	colli- <i>s</i> , <i>hill</i> .	turri- <i>s</i> , <i>tower</i> .	vulpēs, <i>fox</i> .
G.	collis,	turris,	vulpis,
D.	colli,	turri,	vulpi,
Ac.	collem,	turrem (turri- <i>m</i>),	vulpem,
V.	colli- <i>s</i> ,	turri- <i>s</i> ,	vulpēs,
Abl.	colle.	turre (turri).	vulpe.
PLUR.—N.	collēs,	turrēs,	vulpēs,
G.	colli-um,	turri-um,	vulpi-um,
D.	colli-bus,	turri-bus,	vulpi-bus,
Ac.	collēs,	turrēs,	vulpēs,
V.	collēs,	turrēs,	vulpēs,
Abl.	colli-bus.	turri-bus.	vulpi-bus.
NEUTERS.			
			[being.]
SING.—N. A. V.	mare, <i>sea</i> .	animal, <i>animal, living</i>	
G.	maris,	animālis,	
D. and Abl.	marī.	animāli.	
PLUR.—N. A. V.	mari- <i>a</i> ,	animāli- <i>a</i> ,	
G.	mari-um,	animāli-um,	
D. and Abl.	mari-bus.	animāli-bus.	

Rule of Gender.—Stems in -i are for the most part feminine, with numerous exceptions when the Nominative ends in -is.

See p. 94 for exceptions.

2. VOWEL STEMS IN U.

63. Of stems in u, only those of one syllable belong to the Third Declension.

grūs, *crane* (fem.).

SING.—N.	grūs,	PLUR.—gru-ēs,
G.	gru- <i>is</i> ,	gru-um,
D.	gru- <i>i</i> ,	gru-ibus,
Ac.	gru- <i>em</i> ,	gru-ēs,
V.	grūs,	gru-ēs,
Abl.	gru- <i>e</i> .	gru-ibus.

Rule of Syntax : Time When is put in the Ablative.

Hieme, *in winter time*.
Tertiō mēnse, *in the third month*.

64.

VOCABULARY.

I-stems.			
avis, f.	bird.	clāmor, ōris, m.	cry.
canis, c.	dog.	cūr ?	why ?
fascia, m.	fagot.	dolus, l,	trick.
fēlēs, f.	cat.	dominus, l,	master.
hostis, c.	enemy.	inter (prep. w. Acc.),	among.
ovis, f.	sheep.	mox,	presently.
pellis, f.	skin, fleece.	nūntiō, l.	announce.
		praedicō, l.	proclaim,
			boast.
<hr/>		prō !	O !
		prōmittō, 3.	promise.
adsum (ad + sum), be present, here,	present oneself.	proximus, a, um,	next.
		repetō, 3.	repeat.
		suāviter,	sweetly.
		tegō, 3.	cover.
		tollō, 3.	raise, lift.
		umerus, l,	shoulder.

cudgel,	fustis, is, m.	one,	ūnus, a, um.
drive-away,	abigō, 3.	region,	regiō, ōnis, f.
fear,	timeō, 2.	serpent,	serpēs, ntis, m. and f.
fire,	ignis, is, m.	stall,	bovīle, is, n.
lay-waste,	vāstō, l.		
lofty,	altus, a, um.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Dum canēs pūgnant, fēlēs surripit os. 2. Avēs suāviter cantant. 3. Fugitīvus asinus videt in silvā pellem leōnis. Corpus pelle tegit. 4. Laetum accipite nūntium, inquit vulpēs. Est pāx inter animālia. Ambulant cum leōnibus cervī, cum lupīs ovēs, cum fēlibus mūrēs. Dum laetum praedicat nūntium, canis accurrit. Alius nūntiābit canī, inquit vulpēs. 5. Puer improbus clāmōrem tollit : Lupus adest. Accurrunt rūsticī. Proximō mēnse dolum repetit.

Tandem lupus in gregem ovium irrumpit et multās ovēs dilaniat. 6. Lupus grūi praeium prōmittit. 7. Vēnātor fascem in umerōs tollit. Fatigātus Mortem invocat. Mox Mors adest. Cūr mē invocās? Prō! lignōrum fascem in umerōs meōs tolle. 8. Fēlēs hostis est avium. 9. Dominus avem ā fēle liberāvit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. A serpent was laying-waste the beautiful country [region]. Hercules overcomes the serpent with fire. 2. The servants cleanse the stalls with water. 3. One wolf does not fear many sheep. 4. The dog is the enemy of the race of cats. 5. The good shepherd preserved [his] sheep from (ā) the dogs. 6. The animals make the monkey [their] king. 7. The bad king surrounds the city with lofty towers. 8. The shepherds drive-away the wolf with cudgels. 9. The enemy (Pl.) throw (*dējiciō*) the citizens from the tower into the sea.

65.

Rūsticus et canis fidēlis.

Rūsticus in agrōs exiit ad opus suum. Fīliolum, quī in
went-forth Little-son who
 cūnis jacēbat, reliquit canī fidēli atque validō cūstōdiendum.
he-left faithful and to-be-guarded.
 Arrepsit anguis immānis, quī puerulum exstinctūrus erat.
crept-up mon-strous about-to-kill
 Sed cūstōs fidēlis corripit eum dentibus acūtīs et dum eum
him
 necāre studet, cūnās simul ēvertit super exstinctum anguem.
is-trying killed
 Paulō post ex arvō rediit agricola : cum cūnās ēversās cruen-
returned as upset
 tumque rictum vidēret, irā accenditur. Temerē igitur cūstō-
and jaws he saw he-is-fired
 dem filioli interficit ligōne, quem manibus tenēbat. Sed ubī
which in (his) hands when
 cūnās restituit, super anguem occīsum repperit puerum vīvum
he righted slain he-found
 et incolumem. Paenitentia sēra fuit.
unhurt.

XVIII. ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION.

66. The declension of Adjectives of the Third Declension follows the rules given for the substantives.

I.—VOWEL STEMS.

67. Several stems in -i drop the -i and insert *æ* before *r* in the Nominative Masculine. Stem *ācri-*, *acr-*, Nom. Masc. *ācer*.

	MASC. and FEM.	NEUTER.	MASC.	FEM. NEUTER.
SING.—N.	<i>facili-s</i> , <i>easy, good</i> .	<i>facile</i> ,	<i>ācer</i> , <i>sharp</i> ,	<i>ācri-s</i> , <i>ācre</i> ,
G.	<i>facilis</i> , [<i>natured</i>].		<i>ācris</i> , [<i>keen</i>].	
D.	<i>facili</i> ,		<i>ācri</i> ,	
Ac.	<i>facilem</i> ,	<i>facile</i> ,	<i>ācrem</i> ,	<i>ācre</i> ,
V.	<i>facili-s</i> ,	<i>facile</i> ,	<i>ācer</i> ,	<i>ācri-s</i> , <i>ācre</i> ,
Abl.	<i>facili</i> .		<i>ācri</i> .	
PLUR.—N.	<i>facilēs</i> ,	<i>facili-a</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācri-a</i> ,
G.	<i>facili-um</i> ,		<i>ācri-um</i> ,	
D.	<i>facili-bus</i> ,		<i>ācri-bus</i> ,	
Ac.	<i>facilēs</i> ,	<i>facili-a</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācri-a</i> ,
V.	<i>facilēs</i> ,	<i>facili-a</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācri-a</i> ,
Abl.	<i>facili-bus</i> .		<i>ācri-bus</i> .	

II.—CONSONANT STEMS.

68. The consonant stems have the same forms in all the genders, except that in the Accusative Singular, and in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural, the neuter is distinguished from the masculine and feminine.

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
SING.—N.	<i>fēlix</i> , <i>lucky</i> ,	<i>fēlix</i> ,	<i>prūdēns</i> , <i>wise</i> ,	<i>prūdēns</i> ,	<i>vetus</i> , <i>old</i> ,	<i>vetus</i> ,
G.	<i>fēlic-is</i> ,		<i>prūdēt-is</i> ,		<i>veter-is</i> ,	
D.	<i>fēlic-I</i> ,		<i>prūdēt-I</i> ,		<i>veter-I</i> ,	
Ac.	<i>fēlic-em</i> ,	<i>fēlix</i> ,	<i>prūdēt-em</i> ,	<i>prūdēns</i> ,	<i>veter-em</i> ,	<i>vetus</i> ,
V.	<i>fēlix</i> ,		<i>prūdēns</i> ,		<i>vetus</i> ,	
Abl.	<i>fēlic-I</i> (and <i>-e</i>).		<i>prūdēt-I</i> (and <i>e</i>).		<i>veter-e</i> (or <i>I</i>).	

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
PLUR.—N.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prūdent-ēs,	prūdentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
G.	fēlic-ium,		prūdent-ium,		veter-um,	
D.	fēlic-ibus,		prūdent-ibus,		veter-ibus,	
Ac.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prūdent-ēs,	prūdentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
V.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prūdent-ēs,	prūdentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
Abl.	fēlic-ibus.		prūdent-ibus.		veter-ibus.	

1. In the Ablative Singular the consonant stems have *i* and *e*—when used as adjectives commonly *i*; when used as substantives commonly *e*.

The participles, as such, have *e*; but used as nouns or adjectives either *e* or *i*, with tendency to *i*.

2. In the Genitive Plural the consonant stems have : *-ium*, when the stem-consonant is preceded by a long vowel or a consonant; *-um*, when the stem-consonant is preceded by a short vowel.

69.

VOCABULARY.

Adjectives of Third Declension.

crūdēlis, e,	cruel.	mendāx, ācis,	lying.
dēbilis, e,	weak, disabled.	omnis, e,	all.
dīves, itis,	rich.	pauper, eris,	poor.
fidēlis, e,	faithful.	perūtilis, e,	very useful.
gravis, e,	heavy, severe.	petulāns, ntis,	saucy.
immemor. is,	unmindful.	sapiēns, ntis,	wise.
ingēns, ntis,	huge, great.	turpis, e,	foul, disgraceful.
innocēns, ntis,	harmless, innocent.		

bibō, 3.	drink.	officiū, i,	duty, service.
colō, 3.	honor, worship.	poena,	punishment.
cōstantia,	firminess.	praestō, 1.	perform.
foedō, 1.	pollute, sully.	summus, a, um,	highest, greatest.
oculus, i,	eye.	tolerō, 1.	endure.
brave,	fortis, e.	pluck-from,	ēripiō, 3 (w. Dat.).
equal,	pār, paris.	poison,	venēnum, i.
fat,	pinguis, e.	precept,	praeceptum, i.
fortune,	fortūna.	ring-through,	personō, 1.
green,	viridis, e.	sad,	trīstis, e.
grove,	nemus, oris, n.	slender,	gracilis, e.
help,	adjuvō, 1 (w. Acc.).	spare,	parcō, 3 (w. Dat.).
mindful,	memor, is.	sweet,	suāvis, e.
mortal,	capitālis, e.	unhappy,	infēlix, icis

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Puerī petulantēs veterem ōrātōrem lūdunt. 2. Māter ācrem dolōrem summā cōstantiā tolerābat. 3. Leō debilem pedem tollit. 4. Mendācium hominum cōsilia sunt fallācia. 5. Vēnātor innocentī canī parcit. 6. Virōs sapientēs debēmus colere. 7. Rēx cūstōdī fidēli summam tribuit laudem. 8. Cīvēs infēlicēs crūdēlī rēgī pārent. 9. Oculi fidēlēs hominibus perūtīle officium praeſtant. 10. Dominus benevolus infēlicem servum gravī poenā liberat. 11. Servi officiī immemorēs vīnum vetus bibunt. 12. Deus omnia commoda hominibus tribuit. 13. Dīvitibus molestae sunt pauperum querēlae. 14. Saepe summī imperātōrēs ingentem glōriam turpī crūdēlitate foedāvērunt.

II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. The birds pluck the feathers from (Dat.) the impudent jackdaw. 2. Cats are mortal enemies of all birds. 3. The cruel wolf will deprive the good-natured crane of the reward. 4. The cat spares the lying bat. 5. My (ō) father, you are receiving sad news. 6. The stag was blaming [his] slender legs.

B. 1. The wolves will devour the fat sheep. 2. The active [sharp] poison is torturing the unhappy man. 3. The sweet voices of birds ring-through the green grove. 4. Fortune helps the brave. 5. Be ye mindful of my precepts. 6. The labors are equal, the rewards are not equal.

XIX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

70. *The degrees of comparison* are : Positive, Comparative, and Superlative.

The Comparative is formed by adding to the consonant

stems the endings **-ior** for the masculine and feminine, and **-ius** for the neuter.

The Superlative is formed by adding to the consonant stems the endings **-issimus**, **-a**, **-um**.

Vowel-stems, before forming the Comparative and Superlative, drop their stem-vowel.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
	M. and F.	N.	
altus , -a, -um, <i>high</i> ,	altior , <i>higher</i> ,	altius ,	alt-issimus , -a, -um, <i>highest</i> .
fortis , -e, <i>brave</i> ,	fortior ,	fortius ,	fort-issimus .
utilis , -e, <i>useful</i> ,	utilior ,	utilius ,	util-issimus .
audāx , <i>bold</i> ,	audācior ,	audāc-ius ,	audāc-issimus .
prūdēns , <i>wise</i> ,	prūdentior ,	prūdent-ius ,	prūdent-issimus .

		M. and F.	N.
71.	SING.—N.	altior ,	altius ,
	G.	altiōr-is ,	altiōr-is ,
	D.	altiōr-I ,	altiōr-I ,
	Ac.	altiōr-em ,	altius ,
	V.	altior ,	altius ,
	Abl.	altiōr-e and -I .	altiōr-e , and -I .
	PLUR.—N.	altiōr-ēs ,	altior-a ,
	G.	altiōr-um ,	altiōr-um ,
	D.	altiōr-ibus ,	altiōr-ibus ,
	Ac.	altiōr-ēs ,	altior-a ,
	V.	altiōr-ēs ,	altior-a ,
	Abl.	altiōr-ibus .	altiōr-ibus .

PECULIARITIES.

72. 1. Adjectives in **-er** form the Superlative by adding **-rimus** directly to the Nominative Masculine.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
miser , -a, -um, <i>wretched</i> .		miserior ,	miser-ius ,	miser-rimus .
celer , -is, -e, <i>swift</i> .		celerior ,	celer-ius ,	celer-rimus .
ācer , ācris , ācre , <i>sharp</i> .		ācior ,	āc-ius ,	ācer-rimus .
vetus , <i>old</i> .		veterior ,	veter-ius ,	veter-rimus .
		vetustior ,	vetust-ius ,	

mātūrus, *ripe*, sometimes **mātūr-rimus**.

2. Six adjectives in **-ilis** form the Superlative by dropping the stem-vowel and adding **-limus**.

facilis, *easy* ; **difficilis**, *hard* ; **similis**, *like* ; **dissimilis**, *unlike* ; **gracilis**, *slender* ; and **humilis**, *low*.

facilis, Comp. **facil-ior**, Sup. **facil-limus**.

3. The adjectives in **-dicus**, **-ficus**, **-volus**, borrow the Comparative and Superlative from forms in **-dicēns**, **-ficēns**, and **volēns**.

benevolus, *benevolent*. Comp. **benevolentior**, Sup. **benevolentissimus**.
maledicus, *scurrilous*. **maledicentior**, **maledicentissimus**.

In like manner :

egēnus, *needy*. **egentior**, **egentissimus**.
prōvidus, *far-sighted*. **prōvidentior**, **prōvidentissimus**.

4. Adjectives in **-us**, preceded by a vowel, form the Comparative and Superlative by means of **magis** and **maximē**, *more* and *most* :

idōneus, *fit*. Comp. **magis idōneus**, Sup. **maximē idōneus**.

REMARK.—Adjectives in **-quus** are not included under this last rule.

antiquus, *old*. Comp. **antiquior**, Sup. **antiqu-issimus**.

73.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

bonus ,	<i>good</i> .	melior ,	melius ,	optimus .
malus ,	<i>bad</i> .	pējor ,	pējus ,	pessimus .
māgnus ,	<i>great</i> .	mājor ,	mājus ,	maximus .
parvus ,	<i>small</i> .	minor ,	minus ,	minimus .
multus ,	<i>much</i> .	S. ———	plūs (no Dat. nor Abl.),	plūrimus .
		Pl. plūrēs ,	plūra , G. Pl. plūrium .	
		complūrēs ,	complūra and -ia .	

74. Rules of Syntax : 1. The Comparative degree takes **quam**, *than*, or the Ablative without **quam**.

Nihil melius est bonitāte or **quam bonitās**, *nothing is better than kindness*.

2. The Comparative and Superlative degrees take the Genitive of the Whole.

Melior mulierum, *the better of the (two) women* ; **optima mulierum**, *the best of the women*.

REMARK.—The Superlative without a Genitive is often translated by *very* and Positive, sometimes by Positive alone, especially of persons.

3. Adjectives of Likeness take the Dative. *Similis* and *dissimilis* have also the Genitive, especially of Persons.

75.

VOCABULARY.

<i>acanthis, idis, f.</i>	<i>goldfinch.</i>	<i>nātū,</i>	<i>by birth.</i>
<i>agō, 3.</i>	<i>lead.</i>	<i>minimus nātū,</i>	<i>youngest.</i>
<i>annectō, 3.</i>	<i>attach.</i>	<i>māximus nātū,</i>	<i>eldest.</i>
<i>auris, is, f.</i>	<i>ear.</i>	<i>nūllus, a, um,</i>	<i>none, no.</i>
<i>bēlua,</i>	<i>beast.</i>	<i>patrō, 1.</i>	<i>perform, perpetrated.</i>
<i>delphīnus, i,</i>	<i>dolphin.</i>	<i>pigritia,</i>	<i>laziness.</i>
<i>elephantus, i,</i>	<i>elephant.</i>	<i>quaestiō, ōnis, f.</i>	<i>question.</i>
<i>formica,</i>	<i>ant.</i>	<i>rīdeō, 2.</i>	<i>laugh-at.</i>
<i>longē,</i>	<i>by far.</i>	<i>tintinnābulum, i.</i>	<i>bell.</i>

<i>annoyance,</i>	<i>molestia.</i>	<i>maid,</i>	<i>ancilla.</i>
<i>community,</i>	<i>cīvitās, ātis, f.</i>	<i>memory,</i>	<i>memoria.</i>
<i>friendship,</i>	<i>amicitia.</i>	<i>savage,</i>	<i>atrōx, ōcis.</i>
<i>kingdom,</i>	<i>rēgnum, i.</i>	<i>tenacious,</i>	<i>tenāx, ācis.</i>
<i>lose,</i>	<i>āmīttō, 3.</i>	<i>thank,</i>	<i>grātiās agō, 3.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. *Nūlla bēlua prūdentior est quam elephantus.* 2. *Aquila superbissima est avium.* 3. *Acanthis habet pulcherrimās pennās.* 4. *Asinus est similis equō sed aurēs habet longiōrēs.* 5. *Filius patris simillimus est.* 6. *Improbī hominēs miserrimam agunt vītam.* 7. *Mūrēs praedicābant prūdentissimum auctōrem cōsiliī.* At *māximus nātū mūrium* : *Tū, inquit, annecte tintinnābulum.* 8. *Pāstor lupum ab humillimā arbore suspendit.* 9. *Caupō pessimum facinus patrāvit.* 10. *Magister difficillimam quaestiōnem prōpōnit dīscipulō.* 11. *Plūrēs sunt ōrātōrēs quam poētae.* 12. *Omnēs carmen maledicentissimī poētae rīdebant.* 13. *Nihil pējus est quam pigritia.* 14. *Omnium imperātōrum longē prōvidentissimus fuit Fabius Maximus.* 15. *Formīca minor est mūscā.* 16. *Filiārum meārum minor nātū pulchrior est sorōre.*

II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. The impudent (Superl.) fellow (*homō*) was knocking-at the door. Depart (*discēde*), said the saucy (Superl.) maid. 2. Charles (*Carōlus*) is the best of all the scholars. 3. Thy teacher is kinder than mine was. 4. The savage (Superl.) lion spares the slave. 5. Caesar cries : Lead ye (*dūcō*) Canius to execution (*mors*). I thank [thee], quoth Canius, excellent [= best] prince. 6. It is very-easy to give-orders (*imperāre*). 7. Seneca had a very tenacious memory. 8. The legs of stags are very-slender.

B. 1. The wretched (Superl.) carpenter loses [his] axe (*secūris*, Acc. *im*). 2. Achilles was the most valiant [= brave] of the Greeks. 3. Nothing is sweeter than friendship. 4. You are very-like your brother. 5. The scurrilous (Superl.) servant abuses [his] kind (Superl.) master. 6. You have relieved [= freed] the community of a great (Superl.) annoyance. 7. No animal is swifter than the dolphin. 8. No one is more fit for (*ad* with Acc.) the throne [= kingdom] than the eldest son of the king.

76.

Lūscinia et acanthia.

Lūscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclūsae pen-
shut up
 dēbant. Lūscinia cantum jūcundissimum incipit. Pater
song
 filium interrogat utra avis tam suāviter canat, et ostendit ei
which is singing to-him
 utramque. Filius statim : Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis ista
both that
 est, quae sonōs suāvissimōs ēdit ; pennās enim habet pul-
which for
 cherrimās. Haec fābula eōs reprehendit, quī hominēs ex
this those who by
 vestibus et formā aestimant.

XX. FOURTH DECLENSION.

77. The Fourth Declension embraces only stems of two or more syllables in -u. The endings are those of the Third Declension: only in some cases the vowel of the stem and the vowel of the ending blend, sometimes one or the other is dropped. *

MASCULINE.		NEUTER.	
SING.—N.	fructu-s, <i>fruit</i> .	Pl.	fructūs,
G.	fructūs,		fructu-um,
D.	fructu-i (fructū),		fructibus,
Ac.	fructu-m,		fructūs,
V.	fructu-s,		fructūs,
Abl.	fructū.		fructibus.

S.	cornū, <i>horn</i> .	Pl.	cornu-a,
	cornūs,		cornu-um,
	cornū,		cornibus,
	cornū,		cornu-a,
	cornū,		cornu-a,
	cornū.		cornibus.

REMARKS.—1. Datives and Ablatives Plural in -ubus occur in nouns in -cus (except porticus), and in artus, *joint*; partus, *childbirth*; portus, *harbor*; sinus, *fold*; tribus, *tribe*.

2. Domus, *house*, Ablative Singular, domō; Genitive Plural, domuum and domōrum; Acc. Plur., domūs and domōs. Domī means, *at home*.

Rule of Gender.—Nouns in -us are masculine; those in -ū are neuter.

EXCEPTIONS.—Feminines are idūs, pl. *the 15th day of the month*; tribus, *tribe*; porticus, *piazza*; acus, *needle*; manus, *hand*; domus, *house*.

78.

VOCABULARY.

Fourth Declension.			
cantus,	<i>song (singing).</i>	faciō, 3.	<i>make, do.</i>
conventus,	<i>meeting.</i>	infāns, ntis, c.	<i>infant, baby.</i>
exercitus,	<i>army.</i>	iter longum,	<i>forced march.</i>
impetus,	<i>attack.</i>	juvenis, is,	<i>youth, young man.</i>
pressus,	<i>pressure.</i>	lacertī, ōrum,	<i>arms.</i>
versus,	<i>verse.</i>	māgnopere,	<i>greatly.</i>
		omīssus, a, um,	<i>omitted.</i>
		philosophus, ī,	<i>philosopher.</i>
bellō,	<i>finely.</i>	pungō, 3.	<i>prick.</i>
dēlectō, 1.	<i>delight.</i>	saltō, 1.	<i>dance, leap.</i>
dracō, ōnis,	<i>dragon.</i>	teneō, 2.	<i>hold, remember.</i>
exanimō, 1.	<i>kill.</i>		

* The Genitive Singular of the Fourth Declension ends in -ūs. (See p. 15.)

about,	dē (with Abl.).	Rhodian,	Rhodi ^{us} , a, um.
carry,	ferō, 3.	sense,	sēnsus, ūs.
chariot,	currus, ūs.	sight,	visus, ūs.
divide,	dīvidō, 3.	take-away,	tollō, 3.
fear,	metus, ūs,	teeth,	morsus, ūs.
leap, a,	saltus, ūs,	victory,	victōria.
lofty,	excelsus, a, um.	wheel,	rota.
porch,	porticus, ūs, f.	witness,	testis, is, c.
Rhodes,	Rhodus, i, f.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Acanthis hominēs cantū dēlectat. 2. Hominēs lūsciniæ cantum māgnopere laudant. 3. In cornū taurī parva sedēbat mūsca. 4. Cervus laudābat cornua sua, crūra vituperābat. 5. In conventū bestiārum bellē saltāverat sīmius. 6. Hostēs in rēgem impetum ācerimum faciunt. 7. Infāns fortissimus dracōnēs manibus necāvit. 8. Juvenis validissimus leōnem lacertōrum pressū exanimāvit. 9. Rēx cum māgnō exercitū iter facit in terram hostium. 10. Longa itinera exercitū nocēbant. 11. Miser poēta plūrimōs versūs philosophō recitāvit. Omīssōs versūs laudāvit philosophus. 12. Puella frā-trem acubus pungit.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. A lying fellow was boasting about a leap. No one has ever (*unquam*) surpassed my leap. Of the leap I have all the Rhodians [as] witnesses. [Said] one of the citizens: Here (*hic*), quoth he, is Rhōdes, do-your-leaping here [= here leap]. 2. The sly driver takes-away the wheels of the chariot. 3. The sick man's hands scarcely (*vix*) carry food to [his] mouth. 4. The philosophers used-to-walk (Imperf.) in a lofty porch. 5. The victory of the army frees the citizens from [their] fear. 6. The sight is the keenest of all the senses. 7. The dog held the thief with [his] teeth. 8. The king divides the city into (*in w. Acc.*) wards [= tribes].

XXI. FIFTH DECLENSION.

79. *The stem ends in e.* Nominative in s.*

	MASC. AND FEM.	MASC.		FEMININE.
SING.—N.	diē-s, <i>day</i> . Pl.	diē-s,	SING. rē-s, <i>thing</i> . Pl.	rē-s,
G.	diē-I,	diē-rum,		rē-rum,
D.	diē-I,	diē-bus,		rē-bus,
Ac.	diē-m,	diē-s,		rē-s,
V.	diē-s,	diē-s,		rē-s,
Abl.	diē.	diē-bus.		rē-bus.

REMARKS.—1. The Plural is used throughout in three words only: *rēs*, *thing*; *diēs*, *day*; and in later Latin, *speciēs*, *appearance*. In some words, only Nom., Acc., and Voc. Plural occur; others have no Plural at all.

2. The stem-vowel *e*, in the Genitive and Dative Singular, is *long* after a vowel and *short* after a consonant, as *speciēs*, Genitive *speciēi*; *rēs*, *thing*, G. *rēi*.

Rule of Gender.—Nouns of the Fifth Declension are feminine, except *diēs* (which in the Singular is of the common gender, and in the Plural masculine), and the masculine *meridiēs*, *mid-day*.

80.

V O C A B U L A R Y .

Fifth Declension.

aciēs,	<i>edge, line of battle.</i>	occāsus, ūs,	<i>setting.</i>
fidēs,	<i>faithfulness, honesty.</i>	piscis, is, m.	<i>fish.</i>
rēs familiāris,	<i>estate.</i>	vānus, a, um,	<i>vain.</i>
rēs pública,	<i>commonwealth, state.</i>		
spēs,	<i>hope.</i>	commotion,	mōtus, ūs.
		count,	numerō, 1.
aestās, ātis, f.	<i>summer.</i>	face,	faciēs, ēi.
amnis, is, m.	<i>river.</i>	frequent,	crēber, bra, brum.
brevis, e,	<i>short.</i>	learn,	dīscō, 3.
dēnsus, a, um,	<i>thick, dense.</i>	merchant,	mercātor, ōris.
dissipō, 1.	<i>squander.</i>	night,	nox, noctis, f.
ferus, a, um,	<i>wild, savage.</i>	practice,	ūsus, ūs.
lacus, ūs,	<i>lake.</i>	weary,	fatigō, 1.
latrō, ōnis,	<i>robber.</i>		

* The Genitive Singular of the Fifth Declension ends in -ei. (See p. 15.)

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 2. O boni cives, defendite rem publicam. 3. Fides multorum servorum Romanorum magna fuit. 4. Spem nostram magnopere fallis. 5. Aciēs hostium densa est. 6. Spēs hominum saepe sunt vanae. 7. Occāsus sōlis finem facit diēi. 8. Aestāte diēs longiōrēs sunt quam hieme. 9. In vetere Graeciā multae res publicae fuerunt. 10. Rem familiārem dissipāvistī.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. We praise the faithfulness of the little mouse. 2. The long days weary the lazy youth. 3. In the winter the nights are longer than the days. 4. I do not remember the number of the days. 5. Frequent commotions injured the states of Greece. 6. The foolish (Superl.) boy praises the face of the more foolish girl. 7. We learn many things by practice. 8. The thief deceived the merchant by the appearance of honesty.

III. Miscellaneous Examples for Translation :

1. Terra est māter omnium hominum. 2. Hiemps tempus est brevium diērum et longārum noctium. 3. Māgna est cōpia piscium in maribus, amnibus, lacubus. 4. Sōcratēs sapientissimus fuit omnium Graecōrum. 5. Latrō ferae bestiae similior est quam hominī. 6. Domus rēgis pulcherrima et māgnificentissima est. 7. Omnēs hominēs peccant, deus nunquam peccāvit.

XXII. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

81.

STEM FORMS.

<i>Present</i> <i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Present</i> <i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect</i> <i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
audi-ō,	audi-re,	audi-vi,	audi-tum, hear.

Learn Infinitive ; Indicative, Present and Imperfect ; 2d person Singular and Plural, 1st Imperative, Active.

83. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
		PERFECT.	
<i>Have heard, heard.</i>		<i>Have, may have, heard.</i>	
SING.—1.	audi-vī,	audi-ve-ri-m,	
	2. audi-vi-stī,	audi-ve-rī-s,	
	3. audi-vi-t,	audi-ve-ri-t,	
PLUR.—1.	audi-vi-mus,	audi-ve-rī-mus,	
	2. audi-vi-stis,	audi-ve-rī-tis,	
	3. audi-vē-runt.	audi-ve-ri-nt.	
		PLUPERFECT.	
<i>Had heard.</i>		<i>Had, might have, heard.</i>	
SING.—1.	audi-ve-ra-m,	audi-vi-sse-m,	
	2. audi-ve-rā-s,	audi-vi-ssē-s,	
	3. audi-ve-ra-t,	audi-vi-sse-t,	
PLUR.—1.	audi-ve-rā-mus,	audi-vi-ssē-mus,	
	2. audi-ve-rā-tis,	audi-vi-ssē-tis,	
	3. audi-ve-ra-nt.	audi-vi-sse-nt.	
		FUTURE PERFECT.	
<i>Shall have heard.</i>			
SING.—1.	audi-ve-r-ō,		
	2. audi-ve-rī-s,		
	3. audi-ve-ri-t,		
PLUR.—1.	audi-ve-rī-mus,		
	2. audi-ve-rī-tis,		
	3. audi-ve-ri-nt.		
INFINITIVE.			
PRESENT. audi-re, to hear.			
PERFECT. audi-vi-sse, to have heard.			
FUTURE. audi-tūr-um, -am -um, esse, to be about to hear.			
GERUND.		SUPINE.	
N.	[audi-re], hearing, to hear.		
G.	audi-e-nd-i, of hearing.		
D.	audi-e-nd-ō, to, for hearing.		
Ac.	[audi-re] (ad) audi-e-nd-um,		
	[hearing, to hear.	1. audi-tum, to hear.	
Abl.	audi-e-nd-ō, by hearing.	2. audi-tū, to hear, in the hearing.	

84.

VOCABULARY.

Fourth Conjugation.

<i>cūstōdiō</i> , guard.	<i>placidō</i> , calmly, sweetly.
<i>dormiō</i> , sleep.	<i>pōculum</i> , I, cup.
<i>hauriō</i> , draw.	<i>puerulus</i> , I, little boy.
<i>nēsciō</i> , not know, be ignorant of.	<i>sērō</i> , too-late.
<i>oboediō</i> , be obedient. (w. Dat.).	<i>servitūs, ūtis</i> , f. slavery.
<i>saeviō</i> , rage.	<i>sinus, ūs</i> , bosom.
<i>sentiō</i> , perceive, feel.	<i>voluptās, ātis</i> , f. pleasure.
<i>serviō</i> , be a slave, serve. (w. Dat.).	
<i>subveniō</i> , come to the aid of (w. Dat.).	bounty, <i>mūnificentia</i> .
<i>veniō</i> , come.	come-to, <i>perveniō ad</i> (w. Acc.).
<i>abjiciō</i> (<i>ābicio</i>) 3, throw away.	hunger, <i>famēs</i> , is, f.
<i>circus</i> , I, circus, arena.	money, <i>pecūnia</i> .
<i>fera</i> , wild (beast).	school, <i>schola</i> .
<i>fōns, ntis</i> , m. fountain.	spice, <i>condiō</i> , 4.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Puerulus in mātis sinū dormit. 2. Ferae saeviēbant in circō. 3. Pater filiō cito subveniēbat. 4. Dormī placidē, ō felicissime puer. 5. Nūllum sentis dolōrem? rogāvit mūsca. 6. Puerulus aquam ē fonte manū hauriēbat. Videt philosophus et pōculum abjicit. 7. Multās rēs nēscimus. 8. Oboeditōte, ō cīvēs, lēgibus. 9. Sērō venis in scholam. 10. Nōn sentiunt virī fortēs in aciē vulnera. 11. Sī voluptātī servis, miseram servitūtem servis. 12. Canis filium infantem rūstici cūstōdiēbat.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. You are-ignorant-of many things. 2. All men feel the bounty of God. 3. The Lacedaemonians spiced [their] dinner by toil, by hunger, by thirst (*sitis* Abl. in -i). 4. The money comes-to my father by right (*jūre*). 5. The soldiers are guarding the gates. 6. The lazy boy used-to-come (Imperf.) to (in w. Acc.) school too-late.

PART II.

XXIII. REVIEW OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

85. 1. Review First Declension.

2. Add these exceptions :

Dea, goddess; **filia**, daughter ; **ambae**, both, and **duae**, two, have the form **-ābus**, in the Dative and Ablative Plural : **deābus**, **filīābus**, **ambābus**, **duābus**.

3. Review Second Declension.

4. Add these exceptions :

1.) In the Vocative Singular, **ie** (**je**) is commonly contracted into **i** in proper names in **-ius**, **-ēius** (**ējus**), **-āius** (**ājus**), the accent remaining unchanged ; **Antōnī**, **Tullī**, **Gāi**, **Vergīlī**. **Fīlius**, son, **genius**, *genius*, and **meus**, *my*, form their Vocatives in like manner : **filī**, **genī**, **mī**.

2.) **Deus**, *God*, is irregular. Singular Vocative, **deus**. Plural Nominative **dei**, **dī**, (**dī**) ; Genitive, **deōrum**, **deūm** ; Accusative, **deōs** ; Dative and Ablative (**deīs**), **dīs** (**dīs**).

3.) The following have Gen. Singular in **ius** and Dat. Singular in **i** :

ūnus ,	ūllus ,	nūllus ,	<i>one,</i>	<i>any,</i>	<i>none.</i>
sōlus ,	tōtus ,	alius ,	<i>sole,</i>	<i>whole,</i>	<i>other.</i>
uter ,	alter ,	neuter ,	<i>which of the two, one of the two, neither.</i>		

G. **utrius**, **alterius**, **neutrius**.

SING.—N.	nūllus ,	nūlla ,	nūllum ,	<i>none.</i>	alius ,	alia ,	aliud ,	<i>other.</i>
G.	nūllius ,	nūllius ,	nūllius ,		alius ,	alius ,	alius ,	
D.	nūllī ,	nūllī ,	nūllī ,		aliī ,	aliī ,	aliī ,	
Acc.	nūllum ,	nūllam ,	nūllum ,		aliūm ,	aliām ,	aliud ,	
Abl.	nūllō ,	nūllā ,	nūllō .		aliō ,	aliā ,	aliō .	

The Plural is regular. Regular forms of the G. and D. sing. occur, but rarely.

86.

VOCABULARY.

animus, i,	<i>mind.</i>	ēvitō, 1.	<i>avoid.</i>
āra,	<i>altar.</i>	immolō, 1.	<i>sacrifice.</i>
Athēniēnsis, is,	<i>Athenian.</i>	jactūra,	<i>loss.</i>
dēbilitō, 1.	<i>weaken.</i>	parēs, ntis, c.	<i>parent.</i>
Cerēs, ēris,	<i>Ceres, goddess of growth.</i>	Prōserpina,	<i>Proserpine, daughter of Ceres.</i>
commercium, i,	<i>intercourse.</i>	tranquillitās, ātis, f.	<i>calmness.</i>
cōnsecrō, 1.	<i>consecrate.</i>	valētūdō, inis, f.	<i>health.</i>

apple,	pōmum, i,	mellow,	mitis, e.
bring up,	ēducō, 1.	return thanks,	grātiās agere.
consulship,	cōnsulātus, ūs.	safety,	salūs, ūtis, fem.
excellently,	optimē.	traverse,	peragrō, 1.
last,	suprēmus, a, um.	world,	orbis (masc.) terrārum.

EXERCISES

I. Translate into English :

1. Parentēs māgnificentissima praeemia filiīs et filiabus dōnābunt. 2. Athēniēnsēs Cererī et Prōserpinae deābus plūrimās ārās cōnsecrābant. 3. Mī fili, ēvitā commercia improbōrum. 4. Ō Canī, tuam animī tranquillitatem māgnopere laudāmus. 5. Multī rēgēs filiās suās diīs immolāvērunt. 6. Ō bonī dī, servāte optimum imperātōrem. 7. Ūnīus hominis mors rem pūblicam servāvit. 8. Alterīus crūris jactūra valētudinem tōtīus corporis dēbilitābit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Why, O Gaius Marius, hast thou polluted thy last consulship with so-much (Superl. of *multus*) blood ? 2. Thou hast brought up thy elder son excellently, O Cornelius. 3. The father will give [his] two younger daughters mellow (Superl.) apples. 4. The soldiers return thanks to the gods for (*prō* with Abl.) [their] safety. 5. I owe everything (*omnia*) to my father alone. 6. Hercules traversed the most-distant (*ūltimus, a, um*) regions of the whole world. 7. To which-

of-the-two boys shall we give the beautiful (Superl.) book ?
 8. The army of each-of-the-two (*uterque*) generals (Sing.) put the enemy to flight.

☞ Here the teacher may take up Reading Lesson I., page 166.

XXIV. CONJUGATION OF *Sum*—FIRST CONJUGATION—(FINISHED).

87. Conjugation of Sum, I am.

☞ For Indicative, Imperative, and Infinitive, see 27.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

sim,	<i>I be,</i>
sis,	<i>thou be,</i>
sit,	<i>he, she, it be.</i>
simus,	<i>we be,</i>
sitis,	<i>you be,</i>
sint,	<i>they be.</i>

IMPERFECT.

essem,	<i>I were (forem),</i>
essēs,	<i>thou wert (forēs),</i>
esset,	<i>he were (foret).</i>
essēmus,	<i>we were,</i>
essētis,	<i>you were,</i>
essent,	<i>they were (forent).</i>

PERFECT.

fuerim,	<i>I have, may have, been,</i>
fueris,	<i>thou have, mayst have, been,</i>
fuerit,	<i>he have, may have, been.</i>
fuerimus,	<i>we have, may have, been,</i>
fueritis,	<i>you have, may have, been,</i>
fuerint,	<i>they have, may have, been.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

fuissem,	<i>I had, might have, been,</i>
fuissets,	<i>thou hadst, mightst have, been,</i>
fuisset,	<i>he had, might have, been.</i>
fuissemus,	<i>we had, might have, been,</i>
fuissetis,	<i>you had, might have, been,</i>
fuisSENT,	<i>they had, might have, been.</i>

88.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

For Active, see 31, 32.

INDICATIVE.

Am loved.

- SING.—1. amo-r,
2. amā-ris,
3. amā-tur,
PLUR.—1. amā-mur,
2. amā-mini,
3. ama-ntur.

PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

Be, may be, loved.

- ame-r,
amē-ris,
amē-tur,
amē-mur,
amē-mini,
ame-ntur.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

IMPERFECT.

Was loved.

- SING.—1. amā-ba-r,
2. amā-bā-ris,
3. amā-bā-tur,
PLUR.—1. amā-bā-mur,
2. amā-bā-mini,
3. amā-ba-ntur.

Were, might be, loved.

- amā-re-r,
amā-rē-ris,
amā-rē-tur,
amā-rē-mur,
amā-rē-mini,
amā-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

Shall be loved.

- SING.—1. amā-bo-r,
2. amā-be-ris,
3. amā-bi-tur,
PLUR.—1. amā-bi-mur,
2. amā-bi-mini,
3. amā-bu-ntur.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

- SING.—2. amā-re, *be thou loved.*
PLUR.—2. amā-mini, *be ye loved.*

SECOND.

2. amā-tor, *thou shalt be loved.*
3. amā-tor, *he shall be loved.*

3. ama-ntor, *they shall be loved.*

INFINITIVE.

- PRES. amā-rī, *to be loved.*
PERF. amā-t-um, -am, -um, esse, *to have been loved.*
FUT. amā-t-um, irī, *to be about to be loved.*
F. P. amā-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

89.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have been loved.**Have, may have, been loved.*

SING.—1. amā-t-us, -a, -um, sum,

amā-t-us, -a, -um, sim,

2. es,

sis,

3. est,

sit,

PLUR.—1. amā-t-I, -ae, -a, sumus,

amā-t-I, -ae, -a, simus,

2. estis,

sitis,

3. sunt,

sint,

PLUPERFECT.

*Had been loved.**Had, might have, been loved.*

SING.—1. amā-t-us, -a, -um, eram,

amā-t-us, -a, -um, essem,

2. erās,

essēs,

3. erat,

esset,

PLUR.—1. amā-t-I, -ae, -a, erāmus,

amā-t-I, -ae, -a, essēmus,

2. erātis,

essētis,

3. erant,

essent,

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have been loved.

SING.—1. am-ā-t-us, -a, -um, erō,

2. eris,

3. erit,

PLUR.—1. amā-t-I, -ae, -a, erimus,

2. eritis,

3. erunt.

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. amā-t-us, -a, -um, loved.

GERUNDIVE. ama-nd-us, -a, -um, (one) to be loved.

90. Rules of Syntax: 1. The Passive Voice denotes that the subject receives the action of the verb.

Active : **Magister laudat**, *The teacher praises.*

Passive : **Discipulus laudātur**, *The pupil is praised.*

2. The Agent of the Passive is put in the Ablative with **ab** or **ā** : **ab** before vowels and **h** ; **ā** or **ab** before consonants.

Discipulus laudātur ā magistrō, *The pupil is praised by the teacher.*

3. The Instrument is put in the Ablative.

Fūr ā famulis fustibus mulcātur, *The thief is mauled BY the servants WITH cudgels.*

Animals as independent agents are treated as persons :

Vulpēs ā leōne dēvorāta est, *The fox has been devoured by the lion.*

NOTE.—In English, when the agent is not expressed, the so-called Present Passive is often really a Perfect. Hence the use of *am being, is being*, to make the meaning clear. When the agent is expressed the form is regularly present.

Puella corōnātur, *The girl is (being) crowned.*

Puella corōnāta est, *The girl is (has been, was) crowned.*

Puella ā mātře corōnātur, *The girl is (being) crowned by (her) mother.*

Puella ā mātře corōnāta est, *The girl has been (was) crowned by her mother.*

91.

VOCABULARY.

cēteri, **ae, a**, *the rest, all the others.*

condōnō, 1. *grant.*

damnō, 1. *condemn.*

exāminō, 1. *examine.*

expirō, 1. *expire.*

natō, 1.

percussor, **ōris**, *murderer.*

repudiō, 1. *reject.*

rōstrum, 1, *beak, bill.*

suffocō, 1. *choke, drown.*

unda, *wave.*

pitchfork, **furcā.**

rejoice,
wrong (do w.)

gaudeō, 2.
peccō, 1.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Culex ā passere dēvorātur; passer ab accipitre dīlacerātur; accipiter ab aquilā dīlaniātur; aquilae collum ā vēnātōre sagittā perforātur. 2. Sī bonum rēgem repudiābitis, ā malō dēvorābiminī. 3. Cervus ā canibus dīlacerātur. Exspirāns dīcit: Cornua laudāvī, cornibus necātus sum. 4. Vita miserō vespertiliōnī condōnāta est. 5. Sī natāre tentābis, undīs suffocāberis. 6. Graculus ā cēterīs avibus rōstrīs fugātus est. 7. Servī mendācēs damnantor. 8. Percussor exāminātus est.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Phylax puts Nero to flight: Nero is put to flight by Phylax. 2. The stork was killing the frogs; the frogs were killed by the stork; the log has been rejected by the frogs. 3. If you shall praise your friend, you will be praised by your friend. 4. The strong farmer put (Perf.) the thief to flight with a pitchfork; the thief was stabbed with a pitchfork. 5. If the servant does wrong [= shall have done wrong], he will be beaten. 6. The song of the nightingale has been praised by many poets. 7. If we are [= shall be] praised, we shall rejoice.

 Reading Lesson II. p. 166.

XXV. SYNTAX OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

92. 1. The Subjunctive Mood is so called because it is usually subjoined (*subjungō, I subjoin*) to another word or sentence. When it stands alone it is used

1.) To express a *wish* or a *command*. The commanding Subjunctive is called the Imperative Subjunctive; the wishing Subjunctive is called the Optative Subjunctive.

Imperative Subjunctive: **Amēmus**, *let us love*; **amet**, *let him love*.

Optative Subjunctive: **Fēlix sis**, *may you be happy*.

2.) To express what the speaker thinks likely. This is called the Potential Subjunctive.

Potential Subjunctive : *Amet, He may, might, could, would, should, must love.*

2. The Imperative Subjunctive is best studied with the Imperative. See 137.

3. The Optative Subjunctive often takes the sign *Utinam*, *would that*.

1.) When the wish is for something *future*, use the *Present* Subjunctive, with or without *Utinam*.

2.) When the wish is for something *present*, use the *Imperfect* Subjunctive, with *Utinam*.

3.) When the wish is for something *past*, use the *Pluperfect* Subjunctive, with *Utinam*.

As the present and the past cannot be changed, wishes for present and past are decided against the speaker.

4. The Negative of the Optative Subjunctive is regularly *nē*.

(*Utinam*) *magister discipulōs* *Utinam magister discipulōs laudā-*
laudet, *ret,*

May the teacher praise the scholars. *Would that the teacher praised (were praising) the scholars.*

(*Utinam*) *nē discipulōs vitupe-* *Utinam magister discipulōs laudā-*
ret, *visset,*

May he not chide the scholars. *Would that the teacher had praised the scholars.*

93.

VOCABULARY.

alibi, *elsewhere.*
auscultō, 1. *listen.*
cōsiderō, 1. *consider.*
diligentius, *more carefully.*
disputō, 1. *debate.*

diūtius, *longer.*
fraudō, 1. *cheat. [roughly*
probē, *properly, thor-*
tantum, *so much.*
vivus, a, um, *alive.*

boastful,	glōriōsus, a, um.	honest,	probus, a, um.
breeze,	aura.	maul,	mulcō, 1.
content,	contentus, a, um.	punishment,	poena.
convoke,	convocō, 1.	release,	liberō, 1.
early-in-the-morning,	māne.	refresh,	recreō, 1.
enter,	intrō (in w. Acc.).	spider,	arānea.
exclaim,	exclāmō, 1.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Utinam pater fābulam novam nārret. 2. Utinam in lītore maris ambulārem. 3. Sītis felicissimī. 4. Utinam latrō vivus cremētur. 5. Utinam nē tantum disputārent ōrātōrēs. 6. Utinam essem rēx. 7. Utinam rēs diūtius cōnsiderāta esset. 8. Utinam pessimus poēta longissimum carmen alibī recitet. 9. Utinam diligentius auscultāvissētis. 10. Vespertiliō dīcit : nē sim diūtius in vīta, sī nōn probē fraudāvī utramque fēlem.

II Translate into Latin :

1. The wretched (Superl.) frogs exclaimed : Would that we had not demanded another king. 2. Said the unhappy (Superl.) fly : Would that I had not entered into the cruel (Superl.) spider's house. 3. Would that you had been convoked early-in-the-morning. 4. Would that a breeze were refreshing the fatigued traveller. 5. Would that the lazy (Superl.) servant were thoroughly mauled by [his] master. 6. May we be content. 7. May the careless girl be released from the heavy (Superl.) punishment. 8. May the boastful soldier be overcome by the honest farmer.

 Reading Lesson I., p. 167.

XXVI. PRONOUNS—SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—(CONTINUED).

94.

	SUBSTANTIVE.		POSSESSIVE.
SING.—N.	ego,	<i>I,</i>	
G.	mei,	<i>of me,</i>	meus, -a, -um, <i>mine or my.</i>
D.	mihī,	<i>to, for me,</i>	Voc. (masc.) <i>mī.</i>
Acc.	mē,	<i>me,</i>	
Abl.	mē,	<i>from, with, by me.</i>	
PLUR.—N.	nōs,	<i>we,</i>	
G.	nostrī,	<i>of us,</i>	
	nostrum,		nōster, nōstra, nōstrum, <i>our</i>
D.	nōbīs,	<i>to, for us,</i>	<i>or ours.</i>
Acc.	nōs,	<i>us,</i>	
Abl.	nōbīs,	<i>from, with, by us.</i>	
SING.—N. V.	tū,	<i>thou,</i>	
G.	tui,	<i>of thee,</i>	
D.	tibi,	<i>to, for thee,</i>	tuus, a, um, <i>thy or thine.</i>
Acc.	tē,	<i>thee,</i>	
Abl.	tē,	<i>from, with, by thee.</i>	
PLUR.—N. V.	vōs,	<i>ye or you,</i>	
G.	vestrī,	<i>of you,</i>	
	vestrum,		vester, vestra, vestrum, <i>your or yours.</i>
D.	vōbīs,	<i>to, for you,</i>	
Acc.	vōs,	<i>you,</i>	
Abl.	vōbīs,	<i>from, with, by you.</i>	

With the Personal Pronouns *cum* is put after the Abl. and joined with it. So *mēcum, tēcum, sēcum, nōbīscum, vōbīscum.*

95. Rules of Syntax: 1. Neuter Adjectives are freely used in Latin as substantives in so-called agreement with their gender (*thing*). The Plural is often used where we prefer the Singular.

Multa bona, *Many good things* (blessings).


Plūrima mala, (Very) *many evil things* (evils).

Vēra, *the truth.* **Omnia,** *everything.*

2. *Si, if*, is used with the Imperfect Subjunctive, when the supposed case *is* not so.

Si, if, is used with the Pluperfect Subjunctive, when the supposed case *was* not so.

Dominus, The master. (If the master—he)	si	servum slave	verberāret. would be flogging. verberāvisset, would-have-flogged.
	if		
		adesset, he were present, adfuisset, he had been present,	

 The common subject of the dependent and the leading clause, is regularly put first in Latin.

VOCABULARY.

feign, *simulō*, 1.
gentle, *lōnis*, e,

industrious, *sēdulus*, a, um.
toil *labōrō*, 1.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Utinam nē essēs irātus. Sī irātus essem, nōn verberārēris. 2. Utinam Mārcus rēx esset. Mārcus, sī rēx esset, omnēs latrōnēs liberāret. 3. Utinam dīscipulī diligentius auscultāvissent. Sī diligentius auscultāvissent, māximīs ā nōbīs praeemiīs dōnātī essent. 4. Avēs, sī āvolāvissent, ā vōbīs necātae nōn essent. 5. Vespertiliō, sī nōmen servāvisset, fēlēs nōn fraudāvisset. 6. Mūsca incauta, sī rem diūtius cōnsiderāvisset, in arāneae domum nōn intrāret. 7. Sī pater adesset, tū aegrōtum nōn simulārēs. 8. Sī omnia mea tēcum āsportārēs, nōn multa āsportārēs.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. If you had toiled, you would have been happier. 2. If you were industrious, you would be praised. 3. Would that the master had chastised the slave. If the slave had been chastised he would not have been lazy. 4. If I had not been cheated by you, I should have given to you great (Superl.) praise. 5. If the boy were walking on the shore, he would be refreshed by the gentle breeze. 6. If the ship were in harbor, the wicked sailors would not call on God.

XXVII. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—(CONTINUED).

96. Rules of Syntax: 1. *Ut, in order that*, takes the Subjunctive; the Present after a Principal Tense, the Imperfect after an Historical Tense.

The Principal Tenses are the Present, Perfect (when translated by *have*), Future, and Future Perfect.

The Historical Tenses are the Imperfect, Perfect (when translated by *did*), and Pluperfect.

The Present Tense is often treated as past time (Historical Present).

Instead of using *in order that*, it is often much more natural to translate by *to* and the Infinitive.

The negative of *ut, in order that*, is *nē, in order that not, lest (not to)*.

Dēvolat is-flying-down	{	vultur vulture	{	ut that	{	accipitrem hawk	{	dēvoret, he may devour,	{	to devour.
Dēvolābat was-flying-down								dēvorāret, he might devour,		

Ōrat is-begging	{	vespertiliō bat	{	fēlem cat	{	ut that	{	vītam life	{	condōnet, he spare,	{	to spare.
Ōrābat was-begging										condōnāret, he spare (should spare),		

Fugat is-putting to flight	{	Phylax Phylax	{	Nerōnem Nero	{	nē lest	{	carnem flesh	{	dēvoret. he devour.	{	
Fugāvit put to flight										dēvorāret. he devour.		

Ōrat is-begging	{	puella girl	{	magistrum master	{	nē lest (that not)	{	frātre brother	{	verberet, he flog,	{	not to flog.
Ōrābat was-begging										verberāret, he flog,		

Ōrat is-begging	{	puella girl	{	magistrum master	{	ut that	{	frāter brother	{	poenā libe-ētur. from punishment be released.	{	
Ōrābat was-begging										verberārētur. be flogged.		

2. **Cum, as, since, when,** takes the Imperfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive when used of the Past, the Imperfect Subjunctive when the action is going on, the Pluperfect when it is finished.

Here it is often well to translate the Imperfect Subjunctive by the English Present Participle, and the Pluperfect Subjunctive by the English Perfect Participle.

Senex, cum The old man, as (As the old man, he)	{ fatigārētur, he was getting weary, fatigātus esset, he had become weary,	mortem death	{ invocābat. was-invoking, invocāvit. invoked.	(was for invoking).

97.

VOCABULARY.

Biās, antiā,	<i>B. (prop. name).</i>	opera,	<i>work, endeavor.</i>
dō (dāre, dedi, dātum),	<i>give, put.</i>	operam dare,	<i>endeavor.</i>
excidium, i.	<i>destruction.</i>	reconciliō, i.	<i>reconcile.</i>

despair (be in)	dēspērō, i.	be rid, (get rid)	liberāri.
distance (at a)	procul.	stand,	stō (stāre, steti).
gnaw,	rōdō, 3.	story,	fābula.
Lewis,	Ludovicus, i.	tempest,	tempēstās, ātis, f.
nearly,	prope.	toss,	jactō, i.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :


1. Vēnātor sagittam ēmittit ut vulturem necet. 2. Vēnātor sagittās ēmittēbat ut vulturem necāret. 3. Lupus in gregem irrumpit ut ovēs dilaniet. 4. Puella abigēbat mūscās nē parvulum frātre cruciārent. 5. Ōrō tē nē simulēs aegrōtum. 6. Vespertiliō nōmen mūtāvit nē necārētur. 7. Pater operam dat ut filiōs reconciliet. 8. Bēstiae pōstulāvērunt ut sīmius rēx creārētur. 9. In excidiō urbis, cum amīcī Biantem philosophum ōrārent ut suās rēs āsportāret, recūsāvit. Omnia mea, inquit, mēcum portō. 10. Cum omnēs rānae alium rēgem pōstulāvissent, Jūppiter stultās rānās rīdēbat.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The mouse was gnawing the snares in order to set the lion free. 2. The fox was standing at a distance to keep from being devoured [= that he might not be devoured] by the lion. 3. The foolish frogs demand that another king be given to them (*sibi*). 4. The old man invoked death with a loud voice to get rid of all evils. 5. As we were-in-despair about the life of our dear mother, we began-to-weep (Imperf.). 6. As the ship was tossed by a tempest on the high seas (Sing.) the sailors called on God. 7. As Lewis was trying to swim, he was (Perf.) nearly drowned. 8. I begged the teacher to tell me a story. 9. We begged our mother to tell us a story.

 Reading Lesson IV., p. 167.

XXVIII. SECOND CONJUGATION.

 For Active, see 45-48 and review through 49.

98. Notice 1. Very few verbs of the Second Conjugation follow *deleō*.

So *flē-ō, flē-re, flē-vī, flē-tum, weep.*
implē-ō, implē-re, implē-vī, implē-tum, fill.

2. Most of them follow *moneō*.

3. A few form the Supine without *i*.

So *doce-ō, docē-re, doc-uī, doc-tum, teach.*

4. Many of them have no Supine.

So *late-ō, latē-re, lat-uī, lie hid.*

5. Many of them change to the Third Conjugation in the Perfect and Supine.

So *move-ō, movē-re, mōv-ī, mō-tum, move.*

99.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Am destroyed.**Be, may be, destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēle-o-r, (mone-o-r, etc.)**dēle-a-r, (mone-a-r, etc.)*2. *dēlē-ris,**dēle-ā-ris,*3. *dēlē-tur,**dēle-ā-tur,*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-mur,**dēle-ā-mur,*2. *dēlē-mini,**dēle-ā-mini,*3. *dēle-ntur.**dēle-a-ntur.*

IMPERFECT.

*Was destroyed.**Were destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ba-r, (monē-ba-r, etc.)**dēlē-re-r, (monē-re-r, etc.)*2. *dēlē-bā-ris,**dēlē-rē-ris,*3. *dēlē-bā-tur,**dēlē-rē-tur,*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bā-mur,**dēlē-rē-mur,*2. *dēlē-bā-mini,**dēlē-rē-mini,*3. *dēlē-ba-ntur.**dēlē-re-ntur.*

FUTURE.

*Shall be destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-bo-r, (monē-bo-r, etc.)*2. *dēlē-be-ris,*3. *dēlē-bi-tur,*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bi-mur,*2. *dēlē-bi-mini,*3. *dēlē-bu-ntur.*

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SECOND.

SING.—2. *dēlē-re, be thou destroy-* 2. *dēlē-tor, thou shalt be destroyed.*
(*monē-re, etc.*) [*ed.* 3. *dēlē-tor he shall be destroyed.*PLUR.—2. *dēlē-mini, be ye destroy-* 3. *dēle-ntor, they shall be destroyed.*
(*monē-mini, etc.*) [*ed.*

100.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.		PASSIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		PERFECT.		
<i>Have been destroyed, was destroyed.</i>		<i>Have, may have, been destroyed.</i>		
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, sum, (moni-t-us, etc.)	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, sim, (moni-t-us, etc.)		
2.		es,		sis,
3.		est,		sit,
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-i, -ae, -a, sumus, (moni-t-i, etc.)	dēlē-t-i, -ae, -a, simus, (moni-t-i, etc.)		
2.		estis,		sitis,
3.		sunt.		sint.
		PLUPERFECT.		
<i>Had been destroyed.</i>		<i>Had, might have, been destroyed.</i>		
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, eram, (moni-t-us, etc.)	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, essem, (moni-t-us, etc.)		
2.		erās,		essēs,
3.		erat,		esset,
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-i, -ae, -a, erāmus, (moni-t-i, etc.)	dēlē-t-i, -ae, -a, essemus, (moni-t-i, etc.)		
2.		erātis,		essētis,
3.		erant.		essent.
		FUTURE PERFECT.		
<i>Shall have been destroyed.</i>				
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, erō, (moni-t-us, etc.)			
2.		eris,		
3.		erit,		
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-i, -ae, -a, erimus, (moni-t-i, etc.)			
2.		eritis,		
3.		erunt.		
INFINITIVE.				
PRES. dēlē-rī, to be destroyed. (monē-rī.)				
PERF. dēlē-t-um, -am, -um, esse, to have been destroyed. (moni-t-um.)				
FUT. dēlē-t-um, iri, to be about to be destroyed. (moni-t-um iri.)				
F. PF. dēlē-t-um, -am, -um, fore. (moni-t-um, etc.)				

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, destroyed. (moni-t-us, etc.)

GERUNDIVE. dēle-nd-us, -a, -um, [one] to be destroyed. (mone-nd-us.)

101.

VOCABULARY.

benignus, a, um,	<i>kind.</i>	indūtus, a, um,	<i>dressed.</i>
bonum, i,	<i>good thing.</i>	impleō, ōvi, ōtum,	<i>fill.</i>
ferē,	<i>almost.</i>	levātiō, ōnis, f.	<i>relief.</i>
gēns, ntis, f.	<i>nation, tribe.</i>	lustrātiō, ōnis, f.	<i>review.</i>
herbōsus, a, um,	<i>grassy.</i>	mundus, i,	<i>world.</i>

artist,	artifex, icis.	Latona,	Lātōna, ae.
bravely,	fortiter.	Lycian,	Lycius, a, um.
displease,	displīceō, 2. (w. Dat.)	silent (be),	sileō, 2.
employ,	adhibeō, 2.	thankful (be),	grātiām habeō.
hold out,	praebeō, 2.	various,	varius, a, um.


EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Catulus callidus ā benīgnō dominō permulcētur. 2. Multis hominibus nimius labor nocuit. 3. Puer bonus parentibus semper pārēbit. 4. Omnēs ferē gentēs Rōmānīs pārūrunt. 5. Militum lustrātiō ab imperātōre habētur. 6. Asinus, leōnis pelle indūtus, omnēs bēstiās terruit. 7. Fūrēs ā validō agricolā tenēbantur. 8. Nīdus corvōrum ā puerīs dēlētus est. 9. Vidēte prāta herbōsa. 10. Pāvōnis imāgō parvulō puerō placuit. 11. Deus mundum omnibus bonis implēvit. 12. Omnia remedia adhibita sunt sed nūllam levātiōnem praebebunt.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The Romans employed (Perf.) Greek artists for (*ad*) various works. 2. I shall be thankful to you, if you will be silent. 3. Let the magistrate warn the citizens. 4. Let the citizens be warned by the magistrate. 5. The punishment of the brave soldier displeased the army. 6. The Lycian peasants kept (Perf.) the goddess Latona away from the water. The angry goddess turned (=changed) the peasants into frogs. 7. The boy bravely held [his] hands out for the blows. 8. The long peace had injured the state.

 Reading Lesson V., p. 168.

numerōs , 1.	<i>count.</i>	quoque ,	<i>also.</i>
parum ,	<i>too-little, not.</i>	sic ,	<i>so.</i>
paulisper ,	<i>a little while.</i>	templum , 1,	<i>temple.</i>
pictūra ,	<i>painting.</i>	trucidōs , 1.	<i>butcher.</i>
praebeōs , 2.	<i>lend.</i>	victōria ,	<i>victory.</i>

apple ,	mālum , 1.	pluck-out ,	ēvellōs , 3.
bag ,	pēra .	question ,	interrogātum , 1.
flee ,	fugiōs , 3.	silent be ,	taceōs , 2.
instruct ,	praecipio s, 3. (w. Dat.)	stick-in ,	inhaereōs , 2. (w. Dat.)
old man ,	senex , <i>senia</i> .	urge ,	suadeōs , 2. (w. Dat.)

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Saepe ōrātōrēs operam dant ut misericordiam moveant.
2. Cum leō caudam movēret, omnēs mulierēs clāmābant.
3. Canius, cum vidēret centuriōnem appropinquantem, numerāvit calculōs et ōrāvit centuriōnem ut testis esset suae victōriae.
4. Dēmōsthenēs, cum iūdicēs parum attentōs vidēret, ōrāvit ut paulisper sibi aurēs praeberent.
5. Cīvēs ut templum Jūnōnis ēgregiis pictūris complērent clārissimōs pictōres adhibuerunt.
6. Si urbs dēlēta esset, omnēs infantēs trucidāti essent.
7. Si mē monuissēs, periculum ēvitāvissēm.
8. Fugiunt fūrēs nē ā militibus teneantur.
9. Fugiēbant puerī nē ab irātō agricolā tenērentur.
10. Biās, cum esset admonitus ut rēs suās āsportāret, rīdēre coepit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. When Androclus saw a splinter sticking in the lion's paw (= foot), he tried to pluck [it] out.
2. Marcus Piso used-to-instruct (Imperf.) his (*suus*) servants not to answer except (*nisi*) to (*ad*) questions.
3. Listen, boys, that I may teach you (Acc.) a charming story.
4. The old man urged me not to injure my health.
5. If you were lending me [your] ears, I would not be silent.
6. If I were accustomed to ask for help, I would try to move [your] compassion.
7. When

the boys had filled [their] bags with apples, they began to run [= flee]. 8. If you had pleased [your] teacher, you would not have displeased [your] parents.

 Reading Lesson VI., p. 168.

XXX.—THIRD DECLENSION.—RULES OF GENDER.

104. *Rules of Gender* of the Stems in **l**, **n**, **r**, and **s**.

1. **L**. Stems in **l** are masculine: **söl**, *sun*, **sölis**.

Except the neuters **mel**, *honey*, **mellis**; **fel**, *gall*, **fellis**.

2. **N. I.**—Masculine are nouns in **-ō**,

Save those in **-dō**, **-gō**, and **-iō**,

With **carō**, *flesh*, but **ōrdō**, **cardō**

Are masculine, with **ligō**, **margō**,

Add **harpagō**, and in **-iō**,

All real things like **pūgiō**.

Ōrdō, *rank*; **cardō**, *hinge*; **ligō**, (**ōnis**) *mattock*; **margō**, *border*; **harpagō**, (**ōnis**) *grappling-hook*; **pūgiō**, *dagger*; **vespertiliō**, *bat*; **titiō**, *firebrand*.

II.—Nouns in **-en** (**men**) are neuter.

Pecten, *comb*, is masculine.

3. **B**. Words in **-er** and **or** are masculine, those in **ur** neuter.

The only feminine is **arbor**.

Neuters are : **fār**, *nectar*, **marmor**,

Aequor, *iter*, **acer**, *piper*,

Verber, *über*, **vēr**, *cadāver*,

Ador, *tüber*, and **papāver**.

Acer, *maple*; **ador**, *spelt*; **aequor**, *sea*; **arbor**, *tree*; **cadāver**, *dead body*; **fār**, *spelt*; **iter**, *journey*; **marmor**, *marble*; **nectar**, *nectar*; **papāver**, *poppy*; **piper**, *pepper*; **tüber**, *tumor*; **über**, *teat*; **vēr**, *spring*; **verbera**, *blows*.

4. S. Masculine are nouns in -is (-eris) and -ōs, -ōris.

Except *ōs, ōris, mouth*, which is neuter.

Neuter are nouns in *us (-eris, ōris)* and in *-ūs, -ūris*.

Except *tellūs, tellūris, earth, fem.*

lepus, leporis, hare, masc., and *mūs, mūris, mouse, masc.*

105. Rules of Syntax: 1. By apposition one substantive is placed by the side of another which contains it.

Cicerō orātor, Cicero the orator.

2. The word in apposition agrees with the principal word in number and case.

<i>Cicerōnis orātōris,</i>	<i>of Cicero the orator.</i>
<i>Cicerōnī orātōrī,</i>	<i>to Cicero the orator.</i>
<i>Cicerōnem orātōrem,</i>	<i>Cicero the orator.</i>
<i>Cicerōnēs puerī,</i>	<i>(The Ciceros the boys) the little Ciceros.</i>

106.

VOCABULARY.

<i>amoenus, a, um,</i>	<i>pleasant.</i>	<i>liberātor, ōris,</i>	<i>liberator.</i>
<i>celebrō, 1.</i>	<i>celebrate.</i>	<i>nātiō, ōnis,</i>	<i>nation.</i>
<i>Campānia,</i>	<i>part of Italy.</i>	<i>objiciō (ōbiciō), 3.</i>	<i>oppose, present.</i>
<i>cōnscendo, 3.</i>	<i>mount.</i>	<i>obscurus, a, um,</i>	<i>obscure.</i>
<i>error, ōris,</i>	<i>mistake.</i>	<i>origō, inis,</i>	<i>origin.</i>
<i>ēveniō, 4.</i>	<i>ensue.</i>	<i>patrō, 1.</i>	<i>perform.</i>
<i>fessus, a, um,</i>	<i>weary.</i>	<i>temerō,</i>	<i>rashly. [torious.</i>
<i>fūnestus, a, um,</i>	<i>fatal.</i>	<i>victrix, icis,</i>	<i>(conqueress) vic-</i>
<i>intellegō, 3.</i>	<i>perceive.</i>	<i>vāstus, a, um,</i>	<i>vast.</i>
<i>latus, eris,</i>	<i>side, flank.</i>	<i>ventus, i,</i>	<i>wind.</i>

bitter,	<i>amārus, a, um.</i>	naked,	<i>nūdus, a, um.</i>
cold,	<i>frigidus, a, um.</i>	neglected,	<i>neglēctus, a, um.</i>
defile,	<i>foedō, 1.</i>	raw,	<i>crūdus, a, um.</i>
find,	<i>reperiō, 4.</i>	silly,	<i>insulsus, a, um.</i>
meat,	<i>carō, carnis.</i>	sweet,	<i>dulcis, e.</i>
murder,	<i>jugulō, 1.</i>	unjust,	<i>injūstus, a, um.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

(After substituting the proper form of the adjectives in parentheses).

1. (Multus) hominēs (grātus) m ū r e m laudant, (parvus) liberātōr e m (māgnus) leōn is. 2. Cervus moribundus (fūnestus) errōr e m intellegit. 3. (Fessus) viātōrēs asinum in (vāstus) s ō l i t ū d i n e cōspiciunt. (Māgnus) certā m e n ēvenit. 4. Longum iter (dēbilis) militis corpus cōficiēbat. 5. (Timidus) p ā s t o r arborem (altus) cōnscendit ut (māgnus) multitūd i n e m latrōnum ēvitet. 6. Fēlēs victrix (miser) vespertiliōn e m corripit. 7. Rūsticus canem fidēlem (acūtus) ligōn e necāvit. Paenitentia temerē (patrātus) facinoris sēra fuit. 8. Montēs (māgnus) latus ventis obijciunt. 9. Poētae cum (summus) admirātiōn e hominum vēr (novus) celebrant. 10. (Multus) nātiōn u m oriḡō (obscurus) est. 11. (Ferus) Scythārum m ō rēs Graecis displicēbant. 12. Lītus Campanīae (amoenissimus) est

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The silly poems of the great orator are laughed at by all. 2. King Pyrrhus finds in the road the naked corpse of a murdered man. 3. Many tribes live on (Abl.) raw meat. 4. The flowers are very grateful to the sick girls. 5. Cold ashes defile the neglected altars of the gods. 6. The stag reviled [his] slender legs. 7. The careless boy licks the biting pepper with [his] tongue. 8. The immense size of the lion frightens the spectators. 9. The general refuses to keep the unjust treaties. 10. Honey is sweet, gall is bitter.

 Reading Lesson VII., p. 168.

XXXI. PREPOSITIONS.

107. Prepositions: 1. Prepositions take the Ablative and the Accusative:

The Ablative for *whence* and *where*,
The Accusative for *whither*.

2. These ten prepositions take the Ablative alone:

ā (ab), **absque**, **cum**, **cōram**,
dē, **ē** (ex), **prae**, **prō**, **sine**, **tenus**.

Ā, ab, and **abs**, *off, of, from, by* (opposed to ad).

Before vowels and **h**, **ab**; before consonants, **ā** or **ab**; **abs**, used chiefly before **tē**, *thee*.

Absque (*off*) *without* (antiquated).

Cōram, *face to face with, in the presence of*.

Cum, *with*.

Dē, *down from, from, of = about*.

Ex, **ē**, *out of, from* (opposed to in), *according to, by*. Before vowels and **h**, **ex**. Before consonants, **ē** or **ex**.

Prae, *in front of, side by side with, for* (preventive cause).

Prō, *before, for, in behalf of*.

Sine, *without*, opposed to **cum**.

Tenus (*to the extent of*), *as far as* (occasionally with the Genitive).

3. These four prepositions take the Accusative and Ablative:

in, **sub**, **super**, **subter**.

ACCUSATIVE.

ABLATIVE.

In , <i>in</i> ,	<i>into, for, (purpose),</i>	<i>in.</i>
Sub , <i>under</i> ,	<i>about (of time),</i>	<i>about (of time) [rarely].</i>
Super , <i>over</i> ,	<i>over, above,</i>	<i>about = dē.</i>
	<i>over and above,</i>	<i>over [in prose rarely].</i>
Subter , <i>under</i> ,	<i>under, beneath,</i>	<i>under, beneath [rarely].</i>

☞ **In** and **sub** are often used with the Ablative after Verbs of Setting and Sitting.

4. All the other prepositions proper take the Accusative.

Notice for the present:

Ad, *at, to* (opposed to **Ab**).

Ante, *before, facing*.

Apud (chiefly of persons), *at, near, in the presence of, writings of, at the house of, in the view of*.

Contrā, *opposite to, against*.

Inter, *between, among*.

Ob, *with a view to*.

Per, *through, by way of, owing to, by*.

Post, *behind, after*.

Praeter, *past, except*.

Prope, *near*.

Propter, *on account of*.

Trāns, *across*.

108. Rule of Syntax: Time How Long is expressed by *per* with the Accusative, or by the simple Accusative.

Multōs annōs (*per multōs annōs*), *many years*.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Leō dēfectus annīs recubābat in spēluncā suā et aegrum simulābat. In spēluncam intrāvērunt complūrēs bēstiae ut rēgem visitārent. Imprudentēs dēvorāvit. Accēdit etiam vulpēs sed cauta ante spēluncam stābat. Cūr nōn in spēluncam intrās? interrogāvit leō māgnā cum cōmitātē. Ad interrogātum vulpēs: Est locus, inquit, apud Horātium: Vēstigia nūlla retrōrsum.

2. Lūscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveīs pendēbant. Prope fenestram stābat puerulus. Subitō lūscinia cantum jūcundissimum incipit. Puerulus: Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis tam suāviter canit; nam pennās habet pulcherrimās. Sic stultī hominēs (Acc.) ex vestibulis et formā aestimant.

3. Agricolae deam ab aquā prohibēbant. Dea irāta improbōs agricolās in rānās mūtāvit. Sed nātūrā nōn mūtāvit. Nam etiam sub aquā maledicere tentābant.


4. Cum os in gutture haerēret, lupus vehementer cruciābatur. Ad gruem cum māgnā contentiōne currit. Extrahe, quaesō, inquit, os ē gutture et māgnū tibi prae-mium dabō. Cum grūs prae-mium postulāret, lupus multō cum risū vituperābat infēlicissimam. Sic improbi benevolōs ante beneficium colunt, post beneficium rident.

5. Thrasō per multōs annōs āfuerat (Plupf. of *absum*). Post reditum in patriam multum jactābat facinora sua. Inter alia ostendit spatiū longitudinem. Nēmō, inquit, in insulā Rhodō praeter mē tantum spatium superāvit. Factī omnēs Rhodiōs testēs habeo. Ūnus dē circulo: Heus tū. Sī vēra nārās, nōn dēsiderāmus Rhodiōs testēs. Hic Rhodus, hic saltā.

II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The mother was lying in bed. The son lived with [= at the house of] his (*suus*) mother. The wolf comes to the door and knocks. The son answers through the crack of the door. I have waited a long time, said the wolf. Wait until (*usque ad*) doomsday (*dies supremus*), answers the son. 2. The master flogs [his] slave on account of laziness. The slave filches food on account of hunger. 3. In India sages spend-their-lives (*aetatem agō*, 3.) naked and endure (*perferō*, 3.) snows (*nix, nivis*) without pain. If they are burned (*adūrō*, 3.), they bear [it] without a groan (*gemitus, ūs*).

B. 1. Darius escapes from Scythia with a small part of [his] army. 2. While the dog is trying to kill the snake he turns the cradle over on (*super*) the baby. 3. The birds are flying through the air. 4. We are in despair about the arrival of our mother. 5. I have not killed a frog for (*per*) many years. 6. If you run [= shall run] across the sea, you will not change yourself (*animus*). 7. The sisters lived one year at their brother's house.

 Reading Lesson VIII., p. 169.

XXXII. THIRD DECLENSION.—THIRD CONJUGATION—(REVIEWED).

 For the Active, see 53-56.

GENDER OF I STEMS.

109. Rule of Gender: Of stems in *i*, Nominative in *-is*, some are masculine, some feminine. Masculine are:

Amnis, axis, callis, crinis,
river axle footpath hair

Cassis, caulis, fascis, finis,
pl. toils stalk fagot end

Fūnis, fūstis, ignis, ēnsis,
rope cudgel fire glaive

Orbis, pānis, piscis, mēnsis,
circle bread fish month

Postis, scrobis, būris, collis,
doorpost ditch ploughtail hill

Sentis, torquis atque follis,
bramble necklace bellows

Torris, ūnguis, et annālis,
firebrand nail pl. annals

Vectis vermis et canālis.
lever worm and canal

110. Rule of Syntax : *To have* may be expressed by **habere** with the Accusative of the Possession, or **esse**, with the Dative of the Possessor.

amicum habeo, I have a friend.

est mihi amicus, there is to me a friend.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Homō importūnus ā virō nōbilī pōstulāvit ut dēcēderet, dīcēns : Fatuō nunquam dēcēdam. At ego semper, respondet alter. **2.** Puerī operam dant ut miserum senem nive (Nom. *nix*) contegant. **3.** Edere dēbēmus ut vivāmus, nōn vivere ut edāmus. **4.** Saepe (paucissimus) piscēs in (māgnus) amne reperiēs. **5.** Virgō pulcherrima (aureus) crīnēs in nōdum colligēbat. **6.** Vultur crūdēlissimus passerem miserimum ūnguī (acūtus) corripit. **7.** Apud vīcīnum pānis est pulcherrimus. **8.** Imperātor castra in (humilis, Superl.) colle pōnēbat.

B. 1. Sī pater sineret, juvenis tōtum diem lūderet latrunculis. **2.** Sī leō accēderet, omnēs hominēs fugerent. **3.** Stupidus homō, cum undīs suffōcārētur, clāmābat : Sī servātus erō, aquam nōn attingam priusquam frāter mē natāre docuerit. **4.** Frūstrā Diogenī suādent amīcī ut fugitīvum servum requīrat. Sapiēns inūtilem comitem nunquam requīret. **5.** Erus servum molestum (dūrissimus) fūste mulcābat. **6.** Senex Mortī dīcit : Tolle mihī in umerōs fascem (gravissimus). **7.** Nautae (longus) fūnem in (rapidus) amnem dē altō ponte dēmīttunt.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The master flogs [his] slave to make him do [= that he may do] his (*suus*) work. **2.** The boy kept (*alō*, 3.) a dog to bark at the passers-by (*viātor*). **3.** As Diogenes was urging [his] friends to leave his (*suus*) body unburied, [his] friends asked (*petō*), that the body of [their] dear friend (*homō amīcissimus*) might not be mangled by wild beasts. Then quoth


he : Put a stick (*bacillum*) close by (*propter*) me that I may drive off the wild beasts. 6. If the belly (*venler, tris*) had language it would abuse [its] master on account of [his] cruelty (*crūdēlitās*). 7. As the wolf was fleeing from the hunter, he begged the cowherd (*bubulcus, i,*) not to betray an unfortunate [creature].

 Reading Lesson IX., p. 170.

XXXIII. THIRD CONJUGATION.—FORMATION OF PERFECT.


111. 1. There are two Perfects in the Active of the Third Conjugation, one in -i and one in -si.

2. The form of the Perfect depends on the length of the Verb-stem.

 When the Verb-stem is not the same as the Present stem, it will be indicated by small capitals thus: **tang-ō**, TAG ; **tang-** being the Present stem, TAG the Verb-stem.


3. When the Verb-stem is *short*, the Perfect ends in **i**, as :

em-ō ,	<i>I buy.</i>	ēm-i ,	<i>I have bought.</i>
capī-ō (CAP),	<i>I take.</i>	cēp-i ,	<i>I have taken.</i>

 The vowel changes are best learned at first by observation.

4. When the Verb-stem is *long*, the Perfect ends in **si**, as :

rēp-ō ,	<i>I creep.</i>	rēp-si ,	<i>I have crept.</i>
----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------------

 But stems in -nd have the Perfect in -i.

āscend-ō. *I mount, āscend-i.*

5. Some verbs have a *reduplicated* Perfect. By *Reduplication* is meant the repetition of the first consonant of the stem with a vowel, as :

cad-ō ,	<i>I fall.</i>	cecid-i ,	<i>I have fallen.</i>
----------------	----------------	------------------	-----------------------

All these have the Perfect in -i.

6. Stems of the Third Conjugation, like those of the

Third Declension (36), are divided according to their last letter into :

- A. Mute stems : p and b being *P-mutes*.
 c and g *K-mutes*.
 t and d *T-mutes*.
- B. Liquid stems : l, m, n, r being *liquids*.
- C. Sibilant stems : s being a *sibilant*.
- D. U-stems.

7. Laws of Euphony (Easy sound):

Notice that 1. b before s becomes p, scrib-ō, *I write*, scrip-si.
 2. c } dic-ō, *I say*, dixi.
 g } with s becomes x, jung-ō, *I join*, junxi.
 qu } coqu-ō, *I work*, coxi.
 3. t } mitt-ō, *I send*, misi.
 and } before s are dropped,
 d } claud-ō, *I shut*, clausi,
 or becomes with s, ss, cēd-ō, *I give away*, cēssi.

LIST OF VERBS.

112.

I. Stems in a *P-mute*.

1. With a short stem-syllable.

capiō,	cap-ere,	cēp-i,	cap-tum,	<i>to take, catch.</i>
accipiō,	accip-ere,	accēp-i,	accep-tum,	<i>to receive.</i>
rumpō (RUP),	rump-ere,	rūp-i,	rup-tum,	<i>to break, burst.</i>

2. With a long stem-syllable.

rēpō,	rēp-ere,	rēp-si,	rēp-tum,	<i>creep.</i>
carpō,	carp-ere,	carp-si,	carp-tum,	<i>to pluck.</i>
discerpō,	discerp-ere,	discerp-si,	discerp-tum,	<i>pluck to pieces.</i>
scribō,	scrib-ere,	scrip-si,	scrip-tum,	<i>to write.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Passer callidus cēperat culicem. Culex clāmābat :
 concēde mihi vitam, orō tē. Frūstrā precibus guttur rūperis,
 respondet passer. Dum passer culicem dēvorat, fēlēs arripit.

psit et passerem ūnguibus discerpsit. 2. Puer mendāx, cum lupum rē vērā appropinquantem vidēret, clāmābat, lacrimābat, ējūlābat. Sed rūstici: Sī nōs tertium, inquit, dē cēperis, nostra erit culpa (*fault*).

II. Translate into Latin:

1. The snake is creeping up (*arrēpō*) to catch the bird. The snake crept up to catch the bird. 2. We are breaking (*rumpō*) the bridge that the enemy may not destroy the city. We broke the bridge that the enemy might not destroy the city. 3. We have written (*inscribō*) our names on (*in*, w. Abl.) our books.

113.

II. Stems in a *K*-mute.

1. With a short stem-syllable.

legō,	leg-ere,	lēg-I,	lēc-tum,	to read.
colligō,	collig-ere,	collēg-I,	collēc-tum,	to gather. [<i>lead</i> .
agō,	ag-ere,	ēg-I,	ēc-tum,	to do, act, drive,
redigō,	redig-ere,	redēg-I,	redēc-tum	to bring back, re-
cōgō (cō + agō),	cōg-ere,	coēg-I,	coēc-tum,	to compel. [<i>duce</i> .
fugīō,	fug-ere,	fūg-I,	fug-i-tum,	to flee.
faciō,	fac-ere,	fēc-I,	fac-tum,	to make.
perficiō,	perfic-ere,	perfēc-I,	perfec-tum,	to achieve, finish.
interficiō,	interfic-ere,	interfēc-I,	interfec-tum,	to make away with, kill.
patefaciō,	patefac-ere,	patefēc-I,	patefac-tum,	to disclose, reveal.
iaciō,	jac-ere,	jēc-I,	jac-tum,	to throw.
iniciō, (Iniciō)	injie-ere,	injēc-I,	injec-tum,	to throw in.
vincō (VIC),	vinc-ere,	vīc-I,	vic-tum,	to conquer.
frangō (FRAG),	frang-ere,	frēg-I,	frēc-tum,	to break.
relinquō (LIQV),	relinqu-ere,	reliqu-I,	relic-tum,	to leave.

2. With a long stem-syllable.

dicō,	dic-ere,	dixī,	dic-tum,	to say.
dūcō,	dūc-ere,	dūxī,	duc-tum,	to lead. [<i>clash</i>
cōnfligō,	cōnflig-ere,	cōnflīxī,	cōnflīc-tum,	to strike together,
figō,	fig-ere,	fixī,	fixum,	to fix, fasten.
jungō,	jung-ere,	jūnxī,	jūnc-tum,	to join.
cingō,	cing-ere,	cīnxī,	cīnc-tum,	to gird, surround.

tingō (tinguō),	ting-ere,	tīnxī,	tīnc-tum,	to dip, dye.
extinguō,	extingu-ere,	extīnxī,	extīnc-tum,	to extinguish.
pingō,	ping-ere,	pīnxī,	pīc-tum,	to paint.
stringō,	string-ere,	strīnxī,	strīc-tum,	draw tight.
mergō,	merg-ere,	mer-sī (mer[g]sī),	mer-sum,	to plunge.
flectō,	flect-ere,	flexī (flec[t]sī),	flexum,	to bend.
nectō,	nect-ere,	nexī (nec[t]sī),	nexum,	to knot, tie.
		(nexuī),		

3. Aspirate stems.

trahō,	trah-ere,	trāxī,	trāc-tum,	to drag.
vivō (viv),	viv-ere,	vīxī,	vīc-tum,	to live.

EXCEPTIONS.

regō,	regere,	rēxī,	rēc-tum,	to keep right.
dirigō,	dirig-ere,	dirēxī,	dirēc-tum,	to direct.
surgō,	surg-ere,	surrēxī,	surrēc-tum,	to rise.
tegō,	teg-ere,	tēxī,	tēc-tum,	to cover.
coquō,	coqu-ere,	coxī,	coc-tum,	to cook.
cōspiciō,	cōspic-ere,	cōspexī,	cōspec-tum,	to behold.
diligō,	dilig-ere,	dilēxī,	dilēc-tum,	to love.
intellegō,	intelleg-ere,	intellēxī,	intellēc-tum,	to understand.
neglegō,	negleg-ere,	neglēxī,	neglēc-tum,	to neglect.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Vacca, ovis, capella societātem fēcerant cum leōne. Paulō post cēpērunt cervum permāgnum. Leō statim quattuor partēs fēcīt. Omnēs pōstulāvit. 2. Rūsticus filiīs singulās virgulās prae-buit ut frangerent. Facile frēgerunt. Mox virgulās in fasciculum cōnstrīnxīt. Cum fasciculum cōnstrīnxisset, ā filiīs pōstulāvit ut frangerent. Nihil prōfēcērunt. 3. In conventū bēstiārū sīmius cūctīs prope suffrāgiis creatus est rēx. Vulpēs, cum vānum novī rēgis ingenium perspiceret, dīxit sīmiō : Pater meus thēsaurum in sōlitūdine celāvit. Jūre rēgnī ad tē pertinet. Sīmius vulpem monuit ut statim ad thēsaurum dūceret. Vulpēs sīmium nōn ad thēsaurum sed ad laqueōs sub fruticibus absconditōs dūxit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. You (Pl.) gathered sticks [logs] to make a fagot. 2. If you shall have been silent (*sileō*), you will have done (*agō*) well. 3. Diogenes, the philosopher, threw away (*abjiciō*) [his] drinking-cup. 4. The sailors drew-up (*subducō*) [their] ships on dry-land (*in aridum*) that they might be safe. 5. If you have conquered (*vincō*) [your] temper (*animus*), you have conquered a fierce (Superl. of *acer*) enemy. 6. Even (*etiam*) if you plunge [= shall have plunged yourselves] into the water, you (*ō*) saucy (Superl.) frogs, my arrows will destroy (*interimō*) you. 7. The master detected (*dētegō*) the fraud (*fraus, fraudis, f.*) of the ass.

114.

III. Stems in a T-mute.

1. With a short stem-syllable and nd stems.

edō,	ed-ere,	ēd-I,	ē-sum,	to eat.
fodiō,	fod-ere,	fōd-I,	fōs-sum,	to dig.
defendō,	dēfend-ere,	dēfend-I,	dēfēn-sum,	to defend.
ascendō,	āscend-ere,	āscend-I,	āscēn-sum,	to mount.
reprehendō,	reprehend-ere,	reprehend-I,	reprehēn-sum,	to chide.
comprehendō,	comprehend-ere,	comprehend-I,	comprehēn-sum,	to catch hold of, arrest.

2. With a long stem-syllable.

lūdō,	lūd-ere,	lū-sī,	lū-sum,	to play.
rūdō,	rūd-ere,	rō-sī,	rō-sum,	to gnaw.
claudō,	claud-ere,	clau-sī,	clau-sum,	to shut.
exclūdō,	exclūd-ere,	exclū-sī,	exclū-sum,	to shut out.
invādō,	invād-ere,	invā-sī,	invā-sum,	to invade.
mittō,	mitt-ere,	mī-sī,	mīs-sum,	to send.
dimittō,	dimitt-ere,	dimī-sī,	dimīs-sum,	to dismiss.
permittō,	permitt-ere,	permī-sī,	permīs-sum,	to allow.
cēdō,	cēd-ere,	cēs-sī,	cēs-sum,	to give way.

EXCEPTIONS.

dividō,	divid-ere,	divī-sī,	divī-sum,	to divide.
percutiō,	percut-ere,	percus-sī,	percus-sum,	to smite, pierce.
considō,	cōnsid-ere,	cōnsēd-I,	cōnsēs-sum,	to settle down.
vertō,	vert-ere,	vert-I,	ver-sum,	to turn.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Asinus pelle leōnis indūsus terrēbat bestiās et hominēs. Sed forte dominus auriculam ēminentem cōspexit. Auriculam comprehendit et asinum domum dūxit.

2. Cum leō incautum mūrem dīmīssisset, grātiās ēgit parvula bēstia. Postea cum leō in laqueōs incidisset, (115) mūs nōdōs rōsit. Sic mūris parvulī operā māgnus leō ēvāsīt.

3. Pater filiō dēstendit lūsciniam et acanthidem. Utra tam suāviter canit? interrogāvit. Cum respondisset (120) filius: Acanthis; pennās enim habet pulcherrimās, reprehendit pater puerum ob stultissimum iūdicium.

II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. Diogenes, the philosopher, in broad-day (*clārissima lūx*) lighted (*accendō*) a lantern (*lucerna*). When his friends asked him: What (*quid*) have you done (*agō*)? he answered (Pres.): I lighted the lantern to look for (*quaerō*) a man (*homō*).

2. The only servant of Diogenes having run away [= when the only servant of Diogenes had run away], [his] friends urged (Imperf. of *suādeō*) that he should look up (*requirō*) the runaway. If you will guess (Fut. Pf. of *conjiō*) the answer of Diogenes, I will give you twopence (*nummus*, *i*).

B. 1. Darius invaded (*invādō in*) the land of the Scythians with a great army. 2. Why did you strike (*percutiō*) me, asked the lazy slave; I have done nothing. I struck you, answers the master, because (*quod*) you have done nothing. 3. The gentleman (*vir nōbilis*) gave-way to the fool (*fatuus*). 4. When the lion had divided the game (*praeda*) into four parts, he excluded the cow, the sheep [and] the kid. 5. Hope and fortune, farewell! You have fooled me enough (*sat*): fool others now.

XXXIV. 'THIRD CONJUGATION.—FORMATION OF PERFECT—(CONCLUDED).

115. Liquid Stems ; U Stems ; Reduplicated forms and other peculiarities.


IV. Stems in Liquids.

emō,	em-ere,	ēm-I,	em(p)-tum,	<i>to buy.</i>
interimō,	interim-ere,	interēm-I,	interem(p)-tum,	<i>to kill.</i>
sūmō,	sūm-ere,	sūm(p)-si,	sūm(p)-tum,	<i>to take.</i>
vellō (conv.),	vell-ere,	vell-I, vul-si,	vul-sum,	<i>to pluck.</i>

V. Stems in U.

tribuō,	tribu-ere,	tribu-I,	tribū-tum,	<i>to allot.</i>
induō,	indu-ere,	indu-I,	indū-tum,	<i>to put on.</i>
statuō,	statu-ere,	statu-I,	statū-tum,	<i>to settle.</i>
cōstituō,	cōstitu-ere,	cōstitu-I,	cōstitu-tum,	<i>to determine.</i>
diruō,	diru-ere,	diru-I,	dirū-tum,	<i>to destroy.</i>
metuō,	metu-ere,	metu-I,	—	<i>to fear.</i>
solvō,	solv-ere,	solv-I,	solv-tum,	<i>to loosen.</i>

VI. Reduplicated Forms.

 In composition the syllable of reduplication is usually dropped, as **cado**, **cecidi**, but **occid-ō**, **occid-i**.

cadō,	cad-ere,	cecīd-I,	cā-sum,	<i>to fall.</i>
occidō,	occid-ere,	occīd-I,	occā-sum,	<i>to fall.</i>
caedō,	caed-ere,	cecīd-I,	cae-sum,	<i>to fell, cut.</i>
occidō,	occid-ere,	occīd-I,	occī-sum,	<i>to kill.</i>
canō,	can-ere,	cecin-I,	can-tum,	<i>to sing.</i>
pellō,	pell-ere,	pepul-I,	pul-sum,	<i>to drive.</i>
currō,	curr-ere,	cucurr-I,	cur-sum,	<i>to run.</i>
discō,	disc-ere,	didic-I,	—	<i>to learn.</i>
tangō (TAG),	tang-ere,	tetig-I,	tāc-tum,	<i>to touch.</i>
attingō,	atting-ere,	attig-I,	attāc-tum,	<i>to attain.</i>
fallō,	fall-ere,	fefell-I,	fal-sum,	<i>to cheat.</i>
pendō,	pend-ere,	pepend-I,	pēn-sum,	<i>to (hang), weigh.</i>
sūspendō,	sūspend-ere,	sūspend-I,	sūspn-sum,	<i>to hang (up).</i>
pariō,	par-ere,	peper-I,	par-tum,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
parcō,	parc-ere,	peperc-I,	par-sum,	<i>to spare.</i>
bibō,	bib-ere,	bib-I,	(bib-i-tum),	<i>to drink.</i>

dō,	dāre,	ded-i,	dā-tum,	<i>to give.</i>
reddō,	redd-ere,	reddid-i,	reddī-tum,	<i>to give back.</i>
trādō,	trād-ere,	trādid-i,	trādi-tum,	<i>to deliver.</i>
vēndō,	vēnd-ere,	vēndid-i,	vēndi-tum,	<i>to sell.</i>
prōdō,	prōd-ere,	prōdid-i,	prōdi-tum,	<i>to betray.</i>
condō,	cond-ere,	condid-i,	condi-tum,	<i>to found, hide.</i>
perdō,	perd-ere,	perdid-i,	perdi-tum,	<i>to ruin.</i>
crēdō,	crēd-ere,	crēdid-i,	crēdi-tum,	<i>to believe.</i>
stō,	stā-re,	stet-i,	stā-tum,	<i>to stand.</i>
dēsistō,	dēsist-ere,	dēstit-i,	dēsti-tum,	<i>to desist, leave off.</i>

VII. Various Peculiarities.

pōnō,	pōn-ere,	pos-ūi,	posi-tum,	<i>to place, lay aside.</i>
serō,	ser-ere,	sē-vī,	sā-tum,	<i>to sow.</i>
dēcernō,	dēcern-ere,	dēcrē-vī,	dēcrē-tum,	<i>to determine.</i>
spērō,	spēr-ere,	sprē-vī,	sprē-tum,	<i>to despise.</i>
crēscō,	crēsc-ere,	(crē-vī),	(crē-tum),	<i>to grow.</i>
quiescō,	quiesc-ere,	quiē-vī,	quiē-tum,	<i>to rest.</i>
cōgnōscō,	cōgnōsc-ere,	cōgnō-vī,	cōgni-tum,	<i>to find out.</i>
gerō,	ger-ere,	ges-sī,	ges-tum,	<i>to carry on.</i>
ūrō,	ūr-ere,	ūs-sī,	ūs-tum,	<i>to burn.</i>
premō,	prem-ere,	pres-sī,	pres-sum,	<i>to press.</i>
opprimō,	opprim-ere,	oppres-sī,	oppres-sum,	<i>to surprise.</i>
ferō,	ferre,	tul-i,	lā-tum,	<i>to bear.</i>
tollō,	toll-ere,	sustul-i,	sublā-tum,	<i>to lift, raise.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

A. 1. Leō prīmam partem sū mpsit quia leō erat; alteram partem cēterae bēstiae tribuērunt leōnī quia rēx erat; tertia pars leōnī ob tigit, quia validior erat; quārtam partem nūlla bēstiārum tetigit.

2. Fugitīvus asinus pellem leōnis induerat. Omnēs bēstiās et hominēs terrēre cōnstituit. Erum vērō nōn fefellit. Erus enim, cum auriculam ēminentem cōnspe-xisset, fugitīvum statim cōgnōvit, auriculam con-vellit, asinum male mulcātum domum pepulit.

3. Erus lūsciniam et acanthidem ēmerat. Ancilla avēs ante fenestram sūspendit. Lūscinia cantum incēpit. Cum avis dēstitisset, erus rogāvit: Utra tam suāviter cecinit?

4. Rānae, cum rēgem nihil sē (p. 114) moventem vidērent, timōrem posuērunt, lignum sprēvērunt, novum rēgem pōstulāre dēcrēvērunt.

B. 1. Diū cum cervō bellum gesserat equus. Tandem hominis auxiliō inimicum ē prātō expulit. At homō callidus equum servīre coēgit. Frūstrā miserrimus servus ējūlavīt: Utinam nē gessissem bellum cum cervō. Utinam nē mē trādidiissem perfidō amīcō.

2. Cum mūs incautē nāsum leōnis tetigisset, rēx irātus mūrem corripit. Tum mūs: sī mihi pepercērīs, inquit, grātus tibi erō. Leō respondet: Effuge. Paulō post leō praedam quaerēns inciderat in laqueōs. Cito accurrit mūsculus ut laqueōs rōderet et māgnanimum liberāret leōnem.

3. Fēlēs vespertiliōnem oppressit. Vespertiliō metuit nē sē dēvorāret. Incipit ōrāre. Sed fēlēs: Nōn iterum mē fefellerīs.

II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. A poor carpenter had bought an axe. The axe fell-down (*dēcidō*, 3.) into a deep river. The god of the river brought-back (*referō*) a golden axe. It is not mine, answers the carpenter. 2. The old man had cut logs in a forest. He raised the fagot of logs (up) on (*in*) [his] shoulders. As the fagot was pressing him, he laid down (*dēpōnō*, 3.) the logs and invoked Death. As he saw Death approaching, he said: I cried out because the fagot had pressed my shoulders.

B. 1. The throne (*rēgnum*) has fallen-to (*obtingō*, 3., w. Dat.) thee. 2. My father as-he-was-dying (*moriēns*) delivered to me a treasure. 3. Jason sowed dragon's teeth. 4. Hercules put (*impōnō*, 3., with Dat.) a lion's jaws (*faux*, Gen. *faucis*) on [his] head. 5. We got-up (*instituō*, 3.) a party (*convivium*). 6. The Greeks destroyed Troy (*Trōja*). 7. The goose stood one hour (*hōra*) on (Abl.) one foot.

XXXV. THIRD CONJUGATION—PASSIVE.

116.

PASSIVE OF *Emō*.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Am bought.**Be, may be, bought.*

SING.—1. *em-o-r,*
 2. *em-e-ris,*
 3. *em-i-tur,*

em-a-r,
em-ā-ris,
em-ā-tur,

PLUR.—1. *em-i-mur,*
 2. *em-i-mini,*
 3. *em-u-ntur.*

em-ā-mur,
em-ā-mini,
em-a-ntur.

IMPERFECT.

*Was bought.**Were, might be, bought*

SING.—1. *em-ē-ba-r,*
 2. *em-ē-bā-ris,*
 3. *em-ē-bā-tur,*

em-e-re-r,
em-e-rē-ris,
em-e-rē-tur,

PLUR.—1. *em-ē-bā-mur,*
 2. *em-ē-bā-mini,*
 3. *em-ē-ba-ntur.*

em-e-rē-mur,
em-e-rē-mini,
em-e-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

Shall be bought.

SING.—1. *em-a-r,*
 2. *em-ē-ris,*
 3. *em-ē-tur,*

PLUR.—1. *em-ē-mur,*
 2. *em-ē-mini,*
 3. *em-e-ntur.*

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SECOND.

SING.—2. *em-e-re, be thou bought.* 1. *em-i-tor, thou shalt be bought.*
 2. *em-i-tor, he shall be bought.*

PLUR.—2. *em-i-mini, be ye bought.* 3. *em-u-ntor, they shall be bought.*

5*

117.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE OF **Emō.**

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have been, was bought.**Have, may have, been bought.*

SING.—1.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um, sum,	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um, sim,
2.	es,	sis,
3.	est,	sit,
PLUR.—1.	em(p)-t-I, ae, -a, sumus,	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a, simus,
2.	estis,	sitis,
3.	sunt.	sint.

PLUPERFECT.

*Had been bought.**Had, might have, been bought.*

SING.—1.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um, eram,	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um, essem,
2.	erās,	essēs,
3.	erat,	esset,
PLUR.—1.	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a, erāmus,	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a, essēmus,
2.	erātis,	essētis,
3.	erant,	essent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have been bought.

SING.—1.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um, erō,
2.	eris,
3.	erit,
PLUR.—1.	em(p)-t-I, -ae, -a, erimus,
2.	eritis,
3.	erunt.

INFINITIVE.

PRES.	em-I,	<i>to be bought.</i>
PERF.	em(p)-t-um, -am, -um, esse,	<i>to have been bought.</i>
FUT.	em(p)-t-um IrI,	<i>to be about to be bought.</i>
F. P.	em(p)-t-um, -am, -um, fore.	

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	em(p)-t-us, -a, -um,	<i>bought.</i>
GERUNDIVE.	em-e-nd-us, -a, -um,	<i>to be bought.</i>

118.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE OF *Capiō*.

INDICATIVE.

Am taken.

- SING.—1. capi-o-r,
 2. cap-e-ris,
 3. cap-i-tur,
 PLUR.—1. cap-i-mur,
 2. cap-i-mini,
 3. cap-i-u-ntur.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Be, may be, taken.

- capi-a-r,
 capi-ā-ris,
 capi-ā-tur,
 capi-ā-mur,
 capi-ā-mini,
 capi-a-ntur.

IMPERFECT.

*Was taken.**Were, might be, taken.*

- SING.—1. capi-ē-ba-r,
 2. capi-ē-bā-ris,
 3. capi-ē-bā-tur,
 PLUR.—1. capi-ē-bā-mur,
 2. capi-ē-bā-mini,
 3. capi-ē-ba-ntur.

- cap-e-re-r,
 cap-e-rē-ris,
 cap-e-rē-tur,
 cap-e-rē-mur,
 cap-e-rē-mini,
 cap-e-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

Shall be taken.

- SING.—1. capi-a-r,
 2. capi-ē-ris,
 3. capi-ē-tur,
 PLUR.—1. capi-ē-mur,
 2. capi-ē-mini,
 3. capi-e-ntur.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SECOND.

- SING.—2. cap-e-re, *be thou taken.* 2. cap-i-tor, *thou shalt be taken.*
 3. cap-i-tor, *he shall be taken.*
 PLUR.—2. cap-i-mini, *be ye taken.* 3. cap-i-u-ntor, *they shall be taken.*

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLES.

- PRES. cap-i.
 PERF. cap-t-um esse.
 FUT. cap-t-um iri.
 F. P. cap-t-um fore.

- PERFECT. cap-t-us.
 GERUNDIVE. capi-e-nd-us.

119. Rules of Syntax: 1. In Latin Passives are used impersonally far more freely than in English. The English sign of the Impersonal is *It*.

Curritur (*It is run*), *there is a running, people are running.*

Cōnsūrgitur (*It is uprisen*), *up they rise.*

2. Verbs that take the Dative alone cannot be turned into the Passive except impersonally, as above. The Dative remains unchanged. The same rule applies to the Genitive and Ablative.

Probus nēmini invidet, *A man of worth feels envy to (envies) nobody.*

A probō nēmini invidētur (*To no one envy is felt by a man of worth*), *nobody is envied by a man of worth.*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. **Ā passere capitur culex. Culex clāmābat:** **Concēde mihi vitam. Respondit passer:** **Vita nōn concēdētur. Dum culex interficitur, passer ab accipitre corripitur. Parce mihi, ōrābat. Cūr tū nōn pepercisti culici? respondit accipiter. Nec tibi parcētur.** 2. **Dea agricolās in rānās mūtāvit. Tamen conviciis nōn dēsistitur.** 3. **Mūrēs aliquando cōsultābant:** **Quōmodo, inquiunt, ā dolis inimicissimae fēlis dēfendēmur? Multa prōpōnēbantur ā singulis sed nihil placēbat. Postrēmō ūnus prōposuit ut tintinnābulum fēli annecterētur. Cōnsūrgitur. Ad ōrātōrem concurritur. Jam tū, inquiunt, annecte tintinnābulum. Ab aliō, respondit, cōnsilium dari solet, ab aliō opera sūmī.** 4. **Inter Zeuxin et Parrhasium, pīctōrēs clārissimōs, certāmen artis institūtum erat. Zeuxis ūvās pīnxit. Avēs dēceptae advolāvērunt. Ā Parrhasiō lintheum pīctum prōpositum est. Zeuxis dēceptus lintheum tolli jubet ut pīctūra ōstenderētur. Cum errōrem intellēxisset: Victus sum, inquit. Ā mē avēs dēceptae sunt, ā tē artifex.**

II. Translate into Latin:

1. The old man worn-out by the miseries of old age and poverty, invoked Death that all the evils of life might be taken away. 2. The bat seized by the cat begs that life be granted him (*sibi*). 3. Juno strove (*contendō*, 3.) that Hercules should be excluded from the throne. 4. When the virgin was brought up to the altar, the Greeks shouted: Let the virgin be spared. 5. We should forgive, if we were more readily forgiven. 6. Would that books had not been written!

Reading Lesson XII. 171.

A

XXXVI. CHANGE OF CONJUGATION.

120. Many verbs change their conjugation when they reach the Perfect and Supine.

I. vetō,	vetā-re,	vet-uī (II.)	veti-tum,	to forbid.
II. videō,	vide-re,	vid-i (III.)	vī-sum,	to see.
respondeō,	respondē-re,	respond-i,	respōn-sum,	to answer.
sedeō,	sedē-re,	sed-i,	sēs-sum,	to sit.
pendeō,	pendē-re,	pend-i,	—	to hang.
rīdeō,	rīdē-re,	rī-sī,	rī-sum,	to laugh.
suādeō,	suādē-re,	suā-sī,	suā-sum,	to advise,
mōveō,	movē-re,	mōv-i,	mō-tum,	to move.
voveō,	vovē-re,	vōv-i,	vō-tum,	to vow.
caveō,	cavē-re,	cāv-i,	cau-tum,	to beware. [vance.
augeō,	augē-re,	auxī,	auc-tum,	to increase, ad-
maneō,	manē-re,	mān-sī,	mān-sum,	to remain.
hæreō,	hær-ēre,	hæ-sī,	hæ-sum,	to stick (fast).
jubeō,	jubē-re,	jūs-sī,	jūs-sum,	to order, bid.
III. alō,	al-ere,	al-uī (II.)	al-tum,	to nourish, foster.
colō,	col-ere,	col-uī,	cul-tum,	to cultivate, honor.
rapō,	rap-ere,	rap-uī,	rap-tum,	to carry off.
corripō,	corrip-ere,	corrip-uī,	correp-tum,	to seize.
fremō,	frem-ere,	frem-uī,	fremī-tum,	to roar, growl.
recumbō,	recumb-ere,	recub-uī,	recubī-tum,	to recline.
petō,	pet-ere,	petī-vī (IV.)	petī-tum,	to seek.
cupiō,	cup-ere,	cupī-vī,	cupī-tum,	to desire.
quaerō,	quaer-ere,	quaesi-vī,	quaesi-tum,	to seek.
requirō,	requir-ere,	requisī-vī,	requisī-tum,	“ “

IV. veniō,	veni-re,	vĕn-i (III.)	ven-tum,	<i>to come.</i>
inveniō,	inveni-re,	invĕn-i,	inven-tum,	<i>to find.</i>
sentiō,	senti-re,	sĕn-si,	sĕn-sum,	<i>to feel, perceive.</i>
vinciō,	vinci-re,	vinxi,	vinc-tum,	<i>to bind.</i>
hauriō,	hauri-re,	hau-st,	haus-tum,	<i>to draw, drain.</i>
reperiō,	reperi-re,	repper-i,	reper-tum,	<i>to find.</i>
aperiō,	aperi-re,	aper-ui (II.)	aper-tum (III.)	<i>to open.</i>
insiliō,	insili-re,	insil-ui,	insul-tum,	<i>to leap on.</i>
sepeliō,	sepeli-re,	sepeli-vi,	sepul-tum (III.)	<i>to bury.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. In cornū taurī cum parva sēdisset mūsca, bēlua forte caput mōvit. Tum mūsca : Ignōsce, inquit. Sī scissem (= scivissem) tē dēbilem esse, cāvissem nec insiluissēm. Taurus rīsīt. Ubi es ? respondit. Nihil sēnsi. 2. Leō māgnus in silvam vĕnerat ut dormiret. Dum dormit, mūsculus nāsū tetigit. Subitō leō mūrem corripuit. Mūs ā leōne petivit ut sibi (Dat. of *sui*) Ignōsceret. Tandem leōni persuāsīt ut dīmīteret. Paulō post leō fremuit. Cito accurrit mūs, leōnem laqueīs implicātum (*entangled*) repperit, nōdōs rōsit, leōnem liberāvit. 3. Rūsticus, cum discordiam inter filiōs esse vidisset, jūssit virgulās apportārī. Singulās frangere jūssī, nūllō negōtiō frēgērunt. Cum vinxissent, iterum frangere jūssī, nihil prōfēcērunt.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. I have often heard you say [= saying] : If you advance (Fut. Perf.) the state, you will advance (Fut. Perf.) all the citizens. 2. Alexander sought the empire (*imperium*) of the whole-world. 3. The teacher persuaded the mother to send [her] son to school. 4. A bone had stuck-fast in the wolf's throat. He asked (*petō ā*) the crane again to (*ut*) free him (*sē*) from the pain and danger. The crane laughed at the lying wolf. 5. The ancient nations worshipped (*colō*) many gods. 6. The Greeks moved [their] fleet up to (*ad*) the walls of the city.

XXXVII. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

 For the Active, see 81-83.

121.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Am heard.**Be, may be, heard.*

SING.—1. audi-o-r,
2. audi-ris,
3. audi-tur,

audi-a-r,
audi-ā-ris,
audi-ā-tur,

PLUR.—1. audi-mur,
2. audi-mini,
3. audi-u-ntur.

audi-ā-mur,
audi-ā-mini,
audi-a-ntur.

IMPERFECT.

*Was heard.**Were, might be, heard.*

SING.—1. audi-ē-ba-r,
2. audi-ē-bā-ris,
3. audi-ē-bā-tur,

audi-re-r,
audi-rē-ris,
audi-rē-tur,

PLUR.—1. audi-ē-bā-mur,
2. audi-ē-bā-mini,
3. audi-ē-ba-ntur.

audi-rē-mur,
audi-rē-mini,
audi-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

Shall be heard.

SING.—1. audi-a-r,
2. audi-ē-ris,
3. audi-ē-tur,

PLUR.—1. audi-ē-mur,
2. audi-ē-mini,
3. audi-e-ntur.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SECOND.

SING.—2. audi-re, *be thou heard.* 2. audi-tor, *thou shalt be heard.*
3. audi-tor, *he shall be heard.*

PLUR.—2. audi-mini, *be ye heard.* 3. audi-u-ntor, *they shall be heard.*

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

122.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have been heard, was heard.**Have, may have, been heard.*

SING.—1. audi-t-us, -a, -um, sum,

audi-t-us, -a, -um, sim,

2. es,

sis,

3. est,

sit,

PLUR.—1. audi-t-i, -ae, -a, sumus,

audi-t-i, -ae, -a, simus,

2. estis,

sitis,

3. sunt.

sint.

PLUPERFECT.

*Had been heard.**Had, might have, been heard.*

SING.—1. audi-t-us, -a, -um, eram,

audi-t-us, -a, -um, essem,

2. erās,

essēs,

3. erat,

esset,

PLUR.—1. audi-t-i, -ae, -a, erāmus,

audi-t-i, -ae, -a, essēmus,

2. erātis,

essētis,

3. erant.

essent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have been heard.

SING.—1. audi-t-us, -a, -um, erō,

2. eris,

3. erit,

PLUR.—1. audi-t-i, -ae, -a, erimus,

2. eritis,

3. erunt.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. audi-rī, to be heard.

PERFECT. audi-t-um, -am, -um, esse, to have been heard.

FUTURE. audi-t-um iri, to be about to be heard.

F. P. audi-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. audi-t-us, -a, -um, heard.

GERUNDIVE. audi-e-nd-us, -a, -um, [one] to be heard.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. In mūrīum conciliō (Neut. *council*) ūnus dixit : Sī mihī oboediētis, jam nōn (*no longer*) fēli serviētis. Tintinnābulum inimicissimae bēstiae annectitōte. Tum statim audiēmus cum veniet facileque effugiēmus. Respondit māximus nātū. mūrīum: Ubī inveniēmus mancipem? (-ceps, cipis, *contractor*.)
2. Rūsticus canem reliquit ut filiolum cūstōdiret. 3. Fugitivus asinus invēnit in silvā pellem leōnis. Pelle indūtus diū per agrōs saeviit (Pf.). At erus, simul atque rudentem audīvī, asinī vōcem cōgnōvit. 4. Cervus, rāmōsis cornibus impeditus, ā canibus capitur. 5. Cum dolus repetitus esset, rūstici recūsāvērunt mendāci puerō subvenire. 6. Agāsō juvenem vetuit sub asinō cōnsidere. 7. Dēmōsthenēs revocātus ā iūdicibus et jūssus reliquam fābulam cōnārrāre: Quid? inquit, dē asinī umbrā dēsiderātis audire, causam capitālem (*of life and death*) nōn audiētis? 8. Captivī ōrant ut inopiae subveniātur. 9. Captivī ōrābant ut inopiae subvenirētur.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. In battle (*aciēs, ēi*) wounds will not be felt by brave men. 2. While (*dum*) fighting is going on (Pass. of *pūgnō*), wounds are not felt. 3. When the beasts heard the voice of the ass, they all fled. 4. In the holidays (*per fēriās*) there was much playing, much sleeping (Pass.). 5. The countryman said: My baby will be carefully guarded by the faithful dog. 6. So-crates, the wisest of the Greeks, vowed a cock to Aesculapius (Gen. *i*).

 Reading Lesson XIII., p 171.

XXXVIII. PRONOUNS.

REFLEXIVE AND DETERMINATIVE.

123. The Reflexive Pronoun of the third person is *sui, sē, sibi*, with the possessive *suus, a, um*. The Re-

flexive is used when reference is made to the subject of the sentence.

In English we often translate by a simple *him, her, them, his, their*.

SUBSTANTIVE.

POSSESSIVE.

SINGULAR.

N. —

G. *sui*, of *him, her, il(self)*, *suus, -a, -um, his, her(s), its*D. *sibi*, to, for, *him(self), her(self)*, (*own*).Acc. *sē (sēsē)*, *him(self), her(self)*,Abl. *sē (sēsē)*, from, with, *him(self)*.

PLURAL.

N. —

G. *sui*, of *them(selves)*, *suus, -a, -um, their (own)*D. *sibi*, to, for *them(selves)*, *theirs*.Acc. *sē (sēsē)*, *them(selves)*,Abl. *sē (sēsē)*, from, with, by *them(selves)*.

Cervus sui admiratiōne fallitur, The stag is cheated by SELF-admiration.

Uterque viator sibi asinum vindicat, Each of the two travellers claims the ass for HIMSELF.

Viator humi sē prōsternit, The traveller throws HIMSELF flat on the ground.

Biās omnia sua sēcum portabat, Bias used to carry all HIS property with HIM (about him).

Cervus errōrem suum intellēxit, The stag perceived HIS mistake.

Viator sē mortuum esse simulat, The traveller feigns (HIMSELF) to be dead.

So also when in any part of the sentence the speaker is meant.

Vespertiliō orat fēlem ut sibi parcat. Bat begs cat to spare HIM (i. e. the bat). The bat said : Parce mihi, Spare ME.

124. The Determinative Pronouns are :

1.) *is, ea, id*, 2.) *idem*, 3.) *ipse*.

1.) *Is, ea, id*, etc., is used for the ordinary *he, she, it, they*.

It is also employed with more stress in connection with the **Relative**.

2.) *Idem* corresponds to the English *same*.

3.) *Ipse* is the emphatic *self* of contrast.

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. <i>is, he, that, etc.</i>					
	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
N.	<i>is,</i>	<i>ea,</i>	<i>id,</i>	<i>eī, or iī, eae,</i>	<i>ea,</i>
G.	<i>ējus,</i>			<i>eōrum, eārum,</i>	<i>eōrum,</i>
D.	<i>eī,</i>			<i>eīs, or iīs,</i>	
Acc.	<i>eum,</i>	<i>eam,</i>	<i>id,</i>	<i>eōs, eās,</i>	<i>ea,</i>
Abl.	<i>eō,</i>	<i>eā,</i>	<i>eō.</i>	<i>eīs, or iīs.</i>	

2. <i>idem, the same.</i>					
	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
N.	<i>idem,</i>	<i>eadem,</i>	<i>idem,</i>	<i>eīdem, or īdem,</i>	<i>eadem, eadem,</i>
G.	<i>ējusdem,</i>			<i>eōrundem,</i>	<i>eārundem, eōrundem,</i>
D.	<i>eīdem,</i>			<i>eīsdem, or īsdem,</i>	
Acc.	<i>eundem, eandem,</i>	<i>idem,</i>		<i>eōsdem,</i>	<i>eāsdem, eadem,</i>
Abl.	<i>eōdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eōdem.</i>	<i>eīsdem, or īsdem.</i>	

3. <i>ipse, he, self.</i>					
	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
N.	<i>ipse,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsī, ipsae,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>
G.	<i>ipsius,</i>			<i>ipsōrum, ipsārum,</i>	<i>ipsōrum,</i>
D.	<i>ipsī,</i>			<i>ipsīs,</i>	
Acc.	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsam,</i>	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsōs, ipsās,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>
Abl.	<i>ipsō,</i>	<i>ipsā,</i>	<i>ipsō.</i>	<i>ipsīs.</i>	

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. *Asinus aegrōtus sē condiderat : filius eum diligenter cūrābat.* 2. *Senex Mortem invocāvit ut sē omnibus malīs liberāret. Cum Mortem ad sē appropinquantem vidēret, eam rogāvit ut fascem in suōs umerōs tolleret.* 3. *Diogenēs Cynicus ubique sēcum ferre (Inf. of *ferō*) solēbat pōculum ligneum. Eō pōculō aquam sibi ē fonte hauriēbat. Sed cum aliquando vidēret puerum manibus aquam haurientem, id abjēcit. Manūs, inquit, idem mihi officium praestābunt.* 4. *Cum ūnicus Diogenis servus aufūgisset, suādēbant omnes dominō ut eum requireret. At Diogenēs : Nōn faciam.* 5. *Triennium Androclus et leō in eōdem specū vīxērunt.* 6. *Phylax, cum Nerōnem fugāvisset, praedam quaerēbat. At aberat os. Canis prūdentior id surripuerat, dum pūgnābant.*

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The braggart is always proclaiming his own praises. 2. The gnat begs the sparrow to grant him life. The sparrow refuses to grant him life. 3. The stag perceives his error [but] too late. We ought to avoid his error. 4. The ass said to himself [= with himself] : I have cheated my master. The master said to him : I know (*nōvī*) you, my fine fellow (*mī asine*). 5. The horse conquered the stag by aid of the man. But now (*jam*) he himself is forced to be a slave to the man. 6. The city itself is small (*exiguus*), but it has very large and magnificent gates.

XXXIX. PRONOUNS—(CONTINUED).

DEMONSTRATIVE.

125. The Demonstrative Pronouns are :

1.) *hic*, 2.) *iste*, 3.) *ille*.

1.) *Hic* is used of that which is nearer the speaker (Demonstrative of the First Person) and often forms a contrast to *ille*.

2.) *Iste* refers to that which belongs more peculiarly to the Second Person (Demonstrative of the Second Person).

3.) *Ille* denotes that which is more remote from the speaker (Demonstrative of the Third Person). It is often equivalent to *the famous*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *hic*, *this (of mine)*.

SING.	N.	<i>hic</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> ,	PL. N.	<i>hi</i> ,	<i>hae</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,
	G.	<i>hūjus</i> ,				<i>hōrum</i> ,	<i>hārum</i> ,	<i>hōrum</i> ,
	D.	<i>huic</i> ,				<i>his</i> ,		
	Acc.	<i>hunc</i> ,	<i>hanc</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> ,		<i>hōs</i> ,	<i>hās</i> ,	<i>haec</i> ,
	Abl.	<i>hōc</i> ,	<i>hāc</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> .		<i>his</i> .		

2. *iste, that (of yours).*

SING.—N.	iste,	ista,	istud,	PL. N. isti,	istae,	ista,
G.	istius,			istōrum,	istārum,	istōrum,
D.	isti,			istis,		
Acc.	istum,	istam,	istud,	istōs,	istās,	ista,
Abl.	istō,	istā,	istō.	istis.		

3. *ille, that (yonder).*

SING.—N.	ille,	illa,	illud,	PL. N. illi,	illae,	illa,
G.	illius,			illōrum,	illārum,	illōrum,
D.	illi,			illis,		
Acc.	illum,	illam,	illud,	illōs,	illās,	illa,
Abl.	illō,	illā,	illō.	illis.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Sēcum dixit asinus dē catulō: Ille inūtilis est, ego māxima semper comoda dominō comparāvī. Illi omnia, mihi nihil dōnātur. At ille callidus est adūlātor; ā mē dominus nunquam blanditiās accēpit. Etiam ego amābor, si idem faciam. Forte hōc tempore dominus intrat in stabulum. Illud cum vīdisset asinus, accurrit, pedēs in ējus umeris pōnit, faciem ējus lātā suā linguā lambere incipit. Exterritus dominus vocat famulōs suōs ut eum verberent. Mulcātus asinus stultitiā suā dēplōrāvit. 2. Deus fluvii probō fabrō trēs dederat secūrēs. Rem cum vicīnus audivisset, ad eundem fluvium cum secūrī fēstīnat. Suā sponte fēcit (*managed*) ut secūris in aquam dēcideret. Appāret deus. Eheu, inquit ille, secūrim meam perdidī. Apportāvit deus trēs secūrēs, auream, argentēam, ferream. Elige ipse tuam, inquit. Tum ille: Haec, inquit, mea est, et auream arripere tentat. Sed jam deus omnēs in fluvium rējicit. 3. Nihil istō modō perficiēs.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The frogs having (*cum*, see 96, 2.) demanded another

king, Jupiter sent a stork. She in one day killed a great number of them. The frogs begged the god to be freed from this calamity (*calamitās, ātis*). 2. The traveller said to himself: This beast will not touch corpses. 3. Harpālus, in those times, was considered (*habēō, 2.*) a lucky (*fēlix*) robber. 4. That friend of yours has stolen (*surripīō, 3.*) my book. 5. I have conceived (*concupiō, 3.*) a great suspicion concerning (*dē w. Abl.*) that soldier. 6. I shall always remember [= be mindful of, *memor*] that friend.

 Reading Lesson XIV., p. 172.

XL. PRONOUNS—(CONTINUED).

RELATIVE.

126. The Relative Pronoun is *qui, quae, quod*, *who, which, (that)*.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

qui, who.

SING.—N.	<i>qui,</i>	<i>quae,</i>	<i>quod,</i>	PL. N.	<i>qui,</i>	<i>quae,</i>	<i>quae,</i>
G.	<i>cūjus,</i>		/		<i>quōrum,</i>	<i>quārum,</i>	<i>quōrum,</i>
D.	<i>cui,</i>				<i>quibus,</i>		
Acc.	<i>quem,</i>	<i>quam,</i>	<i>quod,</i>		<i>quōs,</i>	<i>quās,</i>	<i>quae,</i>
Abl.	<i>quō,</i>	<i>quā,</i>	<i>quō.</i>		<i>quibus.</i>		

127. Rule of Syntax: The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

The word to which the Relative refers is called the Antecedent (*that which goes before*), because it always comes first in mind, if not in word.

The common pronoun of the antecedent (correlative) is *is, ea, id*. It is often to be supplied. *Qui* = *is qui*, *Who* = *He who*.

The Latin language uses the Relative much oftener than does the English.

Mūs, qui fremitum audiverat, accurrit, *The mouse, who had heard the roar, ran up.*

Pēram, quae nostris vitis replēta est, post tergum nobis dedit deus, *The wallet, which is filled with our faults, God has put behind our backs.*

Cornua, quae me perdidērunt, laudāvi, *The horns, which have ruined me, I praised.*

Cūr mē interficis, qui tibi nunquam nocui? *Why do you kill me, who have never done you any harm?*

(Eum) quem amō, amō, *(Him) whom I like, I like.*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Tiberius Gracchus filiōs reliquit Tiberium et Gājum, tribūnōs illōs clārissimōs, quī summā diligentīā ā mātrem doctī sunt. 2. Pyrrhus rēx in itinere incidit in canem qui interfectī hominis corpus cūstodiēbat. Quem canem dēdūcī jūssit. 3. Pelopis prōgeniēs, quae per multōs annōs rēgnum obtinuerat, ab Herculis prōgeniē expulsa est. Eōdem ferē tempore Athēnae sub rēgibus esse dēsierunt (Perf. of *dēsino*) quōrum ūltimus fuit Codrus. 4. Hesperidēs hortum habuērunt, in quō māla aurea erant. 5. Rēx Erythīae insulae bovēs (from *bōs*) rubrās habēbat, quās biceps canis cūstodiēbat. 6. Herculēs dolō Jūnōnis ā rēgnō exclūsus est, quod ad eum jūre pertinēbat. 7. Gruem, cū praemium prōmiserat, fefellit lupus. 8. In sōlitūdinem concēssī, in quā specum invēnī.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. I will confide-in that friend alone (*sōlus*), whose fidelity I have thoroughly-watched (*perspicio*, 3.). 2. [He] who denies justice [= just things], gives everything [= all things]. 3. The cuckoo envied the nightingale, whose song was praised by all men. 4. I will give you the book, which you have demanded. 5. I will give you the books that have pleased you. 6. The wound, which the soldier has received, is fatal (*mortiferus*, a, um). 7. The wounds, which the enemy (Pl.) had dealt (*infigo*, 3. w. Dat.) our soldiers, were fatal. 8. The (*ille*) snakes, which Hercules killed, were sent by Juno, who was angry with (*suscenseo*, 2. w. Dat.) him.

XLI. PRONOUNS—(CONTINUED).

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE.

128. Interrogative Pronouns : The Adjective Interrogative is like the Relative. The Substantive Interrogative differs, but the difference is not strictly observed except in the Neuter Nominative and Accusative.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Substantive.</i>	quis ? <i>who ?</i>	quid ? <i>what ?</i>
<i>Adjective.</i>	quī ?	quae ? quod ? <i>which ?</i>
<i>Subst. and Adj.</i>	uter ?	utra ? utrum ? <i>who, which of two ?</i>
SING.—N.	quis ?	quid ? <i>who ? what ?</i>
G.	cūjus ?	<i>whose ?</i>
D.	cui ?	<i>to, for whom ?</i>
Acc.	quem ?	quid ? <i>whom ? what ?</i>
Abl.	quō ?	<i>from, with, by whom or what ?</i>

129. Indefinite Pronouns : Of these, note especially :

- 1.) **Aliquis**, *some one or other*, used chiefly in Positive Sentences.
- 2.) **Quisquam** and **ullus**, *any (at all)*, used in Negative Sentences.
- 3.) **Quidam**, *a certain one*, often used where we employ the indefinite *a* or *an*.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Substantive.* **aliquis**, **aliqua**, **aliquid**, } *somebody, some one or*
quis, **qua**, **quid**, } *other.*
Adjective. **aliqui**, **aliquae** (or **aliqua**), **aliquod**, } *some, any.*
qui, **quae** (or **qua**), **quod**, }
2. **quidam**, **quaedam**, **quiddam**, (and **quoddam**), *a certain, certain one.*
3. **quisquam**, ———, **quidquam**, *any one (at all)*. No plural.
4. **quisque**, **quaeque**, **quidque** and **quodque**, *each one.*

ūnusquisque, **ūnaquaeque**, **ūnumquidque**, and **ūnumquodque**, *each one severally.*

REMARK.—**Quisquam** is used only as a substantive except with designations of persons : **scriptor quisquam**, *any writer (at all)*, **Gallus quisquam**, *any Gaul (at all)*. The corresponding adjective is **ullus**.

ullus, -a, -um, any ; nūllus, -a, -um, no one, not one. The corresponding substantives are **nēmō** and **nihil**, which forms **nihili** and **nihilō** (Abl.), but only in certain combinations.

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, some, many a.

alius, -a, -ud, another ; alter, -era, -erum, the other, one (of two) ; neuter, neutra, neutrum, neither of two.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Quis tē, juvenis impudentissime, jussit meam domum intrāre ? 2. Quid audīvistī ? Id quod audīvi iisdem verbis, quibus dictum est, tibi referam. 3. Rēx filiam immolāvit quā nihil pulchrius erat in rēgnō. 4. Accurrit quīdam nōtus (*known*) mihi nōmine tantum. 5. Sī quid in tē peccāvī, dā mihi veniam. 6. Carmina mea nōn recitō cuiquam nisi amicis. 7. Prō sē quisque apud rēgem causam agēbat. 8. Cōnsulum alterī obtigit Gallia, alterī Hispānia. Optimē. Sed utrī Hispānia obtigit, utrī Gallia ? Neutrius nōmen dīxistī. 9. Nēmō ullius rei nisi pūgnae memor erat. 10. Nōnnūlli coturnicis cantum praedicant.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. What did your father say to you ? He said nothing. 2. To which of you (two) shall I give this book ? To neither. 3. Who will give us good advice ? 4. You did this with somebody's help. 5. I blame this deed (*facinus*) ; another it will, perhaps, please. 6. In the wood sundry (*quīdam*) mice were playing, one of (*ex*) which touched the nose of the sleeping lion. 7. I care-for (*cūrō* w. Acc.) nobody, and nobody cares for me [= neither (*neque*) do I care-for any one, nor (*neque*) any-one for me]. 8. I have never seen anything in this kingdom more beautiful than my daughter.

XLII. QUESTIONS.

130. I. Direct Questions are generally introduced by the aid of Interrogative Pronouns (128), or by the Interrogative Particles *-ne*, *nōne*, and *num*.

1.) *-ne* (always attached to the emphatic word) generally serves to denote a simple question, without indicating the character of the answer.

Vidēsne illum altum montem? *Seest thou yon high mountain?*

2.) *Nōne* expects an affirmative answer.

Nōne canis similis est lupō? *Is not a dog like a wolf?*

3.) *Num* expects a negative answer.

Num audis? *You don't hear, (do you)?*

131. II. Indirect Questions are such as depend on a Verb of Saying or Thinking.

DIRECT QUESTION : **Quis es?** *Who art thou?*

INDIRECT QUESTION : **Dic quis sis,** *Say who thou art.*

The form of the Pronoun is the same for Direct and Indirect Questions.

Num loses its negative force and becomes *whether*.

Interrogat num canis similis sit lupō. *He asks whether a dog is like a wolf.*

132. Rule of Syntax: 1. As a rule the Dependent Interrogative turns the Indicative into the Subjunctive Mood.

After a Principal Tense (96.1) the Present Indicative of the Direct Question becomes the Present Subjunctive of the Indirect ; the Perfect or any Past Tense of the Indicative becomes the Perfect Subjunctive.

After an Historical Tense the Present Indicative of the Direct Question becomes the Imperfect Subjunctive of the Indirect Question ; the Perfect or any Past Tense of Indicative becomes the Pluperfect Subjunctive.

The Perfect when translated by *have* is a Principal Tense and is called the Pure Perfect.

The Perfect when translated by *did* is an Historical Tense and is called Historical Perfect.

The Present Indicative is often used as a Past Tense (Historical Present) and then takes either *set*,

DIRECT QUESTIONS : *Quid facis ? What are you doing ?*
Quid fecisti ? What have you done (been doing) ?

INDIRECT QUESTIONS :

PRES.	cōgnōscō,	<i>I am finding out</i>	} <i>quid faciās, what you are doing.</i>
PURE PERF.	cōgnōvī,	<i>I have found out (know)</i>	
FUT.	cōgnōscam,	<i>I shall find out</i>	} <i>quid fēcerīs, what you have done, did, were doing.</i>
F. PERF.	cōgnōverō,	<i>I shall have found out (know)</i>	
IMPERF.	cōgnōscēbam,	<i>I was finding out</i>	} <i>quid facerēs, what you were doing.</i>
HIST. PERF.	cōgnōvī,	<i>I found out (knew)</i>	
PLUPERF.	cōgnōveram,	<i>I had found out</i>	} <i>quid fēcissēs, what you had done, did, had been doing.</i>

The Fut. Act. of the Direct Question commonly becomes the Fut. Partic. with *sim* after Principal, *essem* after Hist. Tenses (132, 1).

DIRECT QUESTION : *Quid faciēs ? What will you do ?*

INDIRECT QUESTION : *Interrogat quid factūrus sis. He asks what you are about to do, will do.*

Interrogābat quid factūrus essēs. He was asking what you were about to do, would do.

Rule of Syntax : 2. In the Dependent Question, when the First Person of the original question is changed to the Third Person, the Reflexive is used.

Cūr mē interficis ? clāmat vultur. Why are you killing ME ? cries the vulture.

Vultur rogat vēnātōrem cū 3 interficiat. The vulture asks the hunter why he is killing HIM (the vulture).

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Num quisquam Deum ipsum vidit ? 2. Sī tintinnābulum fēli annexerimus, nōne statim audiēmus cum veniet ? 3. Ursusne tanget cadāvera ? 4. Lupus ovis pelle indūtus sē immiscuit ovium gregi quotidiēque aliquam ex iis occidēbat. Quod cum pāstor animadvertisset, lupum necāvit, necātum dē

altissimā arbore sūspendit. Postea, ā bubulcō quōdam interrogātus cūr ovem sūspendisset : Rogās mē, inquit, cūr ovem sūspenderim ? Pellem dētegit, mōnstrat lupum. 5. Caesar Androclum interrogāvit cūr eī leō pepercisset. Androclus dēmōnstrat cūr sibi leō pepercisset. 6. Nōnne memoriā tenētis quid paulō ante dixerim.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. I will ask the son, whether (his) father has come. 2. Will fear of death frighten a brave soldier ? [No.] 3. If I were accustomed to put-confidence-in (*cōnfidō* w. Dat.) wicked men, should I not be often deceived ? 4. Did the orator tell the boys a charming story ? 5. I do not know who has dealt (*infligō*, 3. w. Dat.) my friend that wound. He himself does not know who has wounded (*vulnerō*, 1.) him. 6. Anacharsis [when] asked what was the best and what was the worst in man, answered : The tongue. 7. The same-man [when] asked what ships were safest, answered : [Those] which are drawn up (Perf. Pass. of *subducō*) on dry land (*in aridum*). 8. The wolf asked the shepherd why he was about-to-hang (*suspēnsūrus*) him. The shepherd replied : You know why I am about-to-hang you. 9. I asked the robber why he was about-to-deprive (*privātūrus*) the boy of his clothing.

Reading Lesson XV., p. 172.

XLIII. DEPONENT VERBS.

133. Deponent Verbs are reflexive verbs, which are not used in the Active Voice except in a few forms.

In the reflexive verb the subject acts on or for itself, *e. g.* : **amplector**, *I embrace* (fold myself, put my arms around). **periclitor**, *I run my risk* (stake myself). **rixāmur**, *we squabble* (snap at one another).

Some Verbs, such as **vehor**, *ride*, and **videor**, *seem*, although they have Actives, produce the effect of Deponent Verbs.

Deponent Verbs are so called because they are said to *lay down* (**dēponere**) the Active form and the Passive signification.

134. DEPONENT OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.

I exhort.
 SING.—1. hortō-r,
 2. hortā-ris, etc.

I was exhorting.
 SING.—1. hortā-ba-r,
 2. hortā-bā-ris, etc.

I shall exhort.
 SING.—1. hortā-bo-r,
 2. hortā-be-ris, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

I be exhorting, I may exhort.
 hortē-r,
 hortē-ris, etc.

IMPERFECT.

I were exhorting, I might exhort.
 hortā-re-r,
 hortā-rē-ris, etc.

FUTURE.

PERFECT.

Have exhorted, exhorted.
 SING.—1. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, sum, etc.
 PLUR.—1. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, sumus, etc.

Have, may have, exhorted.
 hortā-t-us, -a, -um, sim, etc.
 hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, simus, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

Had exhorted.
 SING.—1. hortātus, -a, -um, eram, etc.
 PLUR.—1. hortāti, -ae, -a, erāmus.

Had, might have, exhorted.
 hortā-t-us, -a, -am, essem, etc.
 hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, essemus, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have exhorted.
 SING.—1. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, erō, etc.
 PLUR.—1. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, erimus, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.
 SING.—2. hortā-re, exhort thou.
 PLUR.—2. hortā-mini, exhort ye.

SECOND.
 2. hortā-tor, thou shalt exhort.
 3. hortā-tor, he shall exhort.
 3. hortā-ntor, they shall exhort.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. hortā-ri, to exhort.
 PERF. hortā-t-um, -am, -um, esse, to have exhorted.

F. P. hortā-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

SUPINE. 1. hortā-tum, to exhort, for exhorting.
 2. hortā-tū, to exhort, in the exhorting.

PARTICIPLE.

PERFECT. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, having exhorted.

GERUND. [hortā-ri], to exhort, exhorting.

G. hortā-nd-i, of exhorting.

ACTIVE FORMS.

PART. PRES. hortā-n-s, exhorting.
 FUT. hortā-tūr-us, -a, -um, about to exhort.
 INF. FUT. hortā-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to exhort.

PASSIVE IN MEANING.

GERUNDIVE. hortā-nd-us, -a, -um, to be exhorted.

135. DEONENTS OF THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

INDICATIVE.

	SECOND CONJ.	THIRD CONJ.	FOURTH CONJ.
PRES.	vere-o-r.	loqu-o-r.	menti-o-r.
IMPF.	verē-ba-r.	loqu-ē-ba-r.	menti-ē-ba-r.
FUT.	verē-bo-r.	loqu-a-r.	menti-a-r.
PERF.	verī-t-us sum.	locū-t-us sum.	mentī-t-us sum.
PLUP.	verī-t-us eram.	locū-t-us eram.	mentī-t-us eram.
F. PERF.	verī-t-us erō.	locū-t-us erō.	mentī-t-us erō.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.	vere-a-r.	loqu-a-r.	menti-a-r.
IMPF.	verē-re-r.	loqu-e-re-r.	menti-re-r.
PERF.	verī-t-us sim.	locū-t-us sim.	mentī-t-us sim.
PLUP.	verī-t-us essem.	locū-t-us essem.	mentī-t-us essem.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.	2. verē-re.	loqu-e-re.	menti-re.
SECOND.	2. verē-tor.	loqu-i-tor.	menti-tor.

INFINITIVE.

PRES.	verē-rī.	loqu-i.	menti-rī.
PERF.	verī-t-um esse.	locū-t-um esse.	mentī-t-um esse.
F. PERF.	verī-t-um fore.	locū-t-um fore.	mentī-t-um fore.

PARTICIPLE.

PERF.	verī-t-us, -a, -um.	locū-t-us, -a, -um.	mentī-t-us, -a, -um.
-------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

GERUND.

[verē-rī].	[loqu-i].	[menti-rī].
G. vere-nd-i.	G. loqu-e-nd-i.	G. menti-e-nd-i.

SUPINE.

FIRST.	verī-tum.	locū-tum.	menti-tum.
SECOND.	verī-tū.	locū-tū.	menti-tū.

ACTIVE FORMS.

PART PRES.	verē-n-s.	loqu-ē-n-s.	menti-ē-n-s.
FUT.	verī-tūr-us.	locū-tūr-us.	mentī-tūr-us.
INF. FUT.	verī-tūr-um esse.	locū-tūr-um esse.	mentī-tūr-um esse.

PASSIVE IN MEANING.

GERUNDIVE.	vere-nd-us.	loqu-e-nd-us.	menti-e-nd-us.
------------	-------------	---------------	----------------

136.

LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS,

FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

I. Admiror,	admirārī,	admirātus sum,	admire.
In like manner conjugate :			
altercor,	wrangle.	glōrior,	brag.
cavillor,	rally, criticise.	lāmentor,	make lamentation.
cōnor,	endeavor.	lucror,	make gain, profit.
cōspicor,	catch sight of.	lūctor,	wrestle.
contemplor,	gaze at.	lūdificor,	make sport of, fool.
exsecror,	curse.	rīxor,	squabble.
II. Misereor,	miserērī,	miseritus sum,	pity (w. Gen.).
polliceor,	pollicērī,	pollicitus sum,	promise.
tuor,	tuērī,	(tuitus sum),	} protect.
tūtor,	tūtārī,	tūtātus sum,	
(videor,	vidērī,	visus sum,	seem).
fateor,	fatērī,	fassus sum,	confess.
III. Amplector,	amplectī,	amplexus sum,	embrace.
ēgredior,	ēgredī,	ēgrēssus sum,	(slep) go out.
ingredior,	ingredī,	ingrēssus sum,	enter on.
irāscor,	irāscī,	irātus sum,	get angry.
lābor (dēlābor),	lābī,	lāpsus sum,	slip (down).
morior,	morī,	mortuus sum,	die.
nanciscor,	nanciscī,	nactus sum,	get.
nāscor,	nāscī,	nātus sum,	be born.
nitor,	nītī,	nīsus sum,	struggle.
obliviscor,	obliviscī,	oblitus sum,	forget (w. Gen.).
patior,	patī,	passus sum,	suffer.
proficiscor,	proficiscī,	profectus sum,	set out.
revertor,	revertī,	[reversus sum],	} return.
[revettō,	revertere],	revertī,	
sequor,	sequī,	secūtus sum,	follow.
exsequor,	exsequī,	exsecūtus sum,	carry out, execute.
ulciscor,	ulciscī,	ultus sum,	avenge.
ūtōr,	ūtī,	ūsus sum,	use (w. Abl.).
(vehor,	vehī,	vectus sum,	ride).
vescor,	vescī,	—	feed on (w. Abl.).
IV. Blandior,	blandirī,	blanditus sum,	flatter (w. Dat.).
orior (Irreg.),	orirī,	ortus sum,	rise.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Dum cervus imāginem suam contemplātur in rīvulō, subitō prope canēs tollunt latrātum. 2. Duo viātōrēs asinum in sōlitudīne cōspicātī sunt. Accurrunt laetī et capiunt. Mox oritur contentiō. Dum illi dē eā rē rixantur, asinus aufūgit ac neuter quidquam lucrātus est. 3. Fabrō pauperī secūris delāpsa est in fluvium profundum. Tum ille in ripā sedēns lāmentārī incipit et clāmāre. Deus fluvii ! miserere mei. Deus ēmersit et interrogāvit cūr lāmentārētur. 4. Sturnum cucūlus rogat quōmodo hominēs dē cantū suō loquantur. Sturnus nēsciēbat quōmodo hominēs dē cūjus cantū loquerentur. 5. Mūrēs sē ā fēle tuērī cupiēbant.

B. 1. Urbī Myndiōrum, quanquam ipsa erat exigua, permā-gnae et māgnificae erant portae. Cavillātus est ideō Diogenēs. Cīvēs, inquit, claudite portās nē urbs vōbīs ēgrediātur. 2. Cum Canius Jūlus cum imperātōre Gājō Caligulā diū fuisset altercātus, tyrannus ille dīxit : Ineptā spē vidēris tibi blandiri. Ad mortem tē dūcī jūssī. 3. Soror quōtidie equō vehēbātur. 4. Stultus amīcō cōfidit, cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn est expertus. 5. Ad bellum proficiscēns imperātor filiolum amplexus est. 6. Fatēre peccāta ut veniam nanciscāris. 7. Cūr oblītus es magistrī ? 8. Herculēs cum duās cerneret viās, ūnam Voluptātis, alteram Virtūtis, diū dubitāvit utram ingredi melius esset. Tandem Virtūtem secūtus est.

II. Translate into Latin :

A. 1. Would that you were not making lamentations. 2. A certain braggart having (*cum*) returned to (*revertō*) his native land began-to-boast (*Imperf.*) about his famous achievements (*facinus*). As he seemed to be lying, the boys laughed-at him. 3. The liberty, which we enjoy (*utor*), was handed-down (*tradō*, 115) to us by our fathers. 4. The king promised his son-in-law the half (*dimidium*) of his kingdom. 5. I will endeavor to carry out my promises (*prōmissum*). 6. Noth-

ing has been born this year more beautiful than my daughter.
7. The son avenged the cruel death of his father.

B. 1. If you lie (Fut.) you will not be believed. 2. Why, O parents, are you cursing your children? 3. While the stag is admiring his horns, the hunter pierces his throat with an arrow. 4. Bad boys like to [= willingly] fool old men. 5. Diomēdēs, king of the Thracians, had mares (*equa*) which fed on (Abl.) human flesh (Pl.). 6. Antaeus, son of the Earth, used-to-wrestle (Impf.) with strangers (*hospes, itis*). As he was forcing (*cōgō*, 3.) Hercules to (*ut*) wrestle with him (*sēcum*), the hero (*hērōs*) said: If I wrestle [= shall wrestle] with you, you will die. 7. Which path in (Gen.) life shall I enter on?

☞ Reading Lesson XVI., p. 173.

XLIV. IMPERATIVE.

137. 1. The Imperative has two forms: the First and the Second (sometimes called the Future) Imperative.

The First Imperative has only the Second Person.

amā, love (*thou*).

amāte, love (*ye*).

amāre, be (*thou*) loved.

amāmini, be (*ye*) loved.

2. The Second Imperative has both Second and Third Persons.

amātō, thou shalt love.

amātō, he shall love.

amātōte, ye shall love.

amantō, they shall love.

amātor, thou shalt be loved.

amātor, he shall be loved.

amantor, they shall be loved.

The Second Imperative is used chiefly in laws and maxims.

3. The First Person is represented by the Subjunctive.

amem, let me love.

amēmus, let us love.

amer, let me be loved.

amēmur, let us be loved.

4. The Negative of the Imperative is *nē*, *not*, *nēve* (*neu*), and *not*.

5. In the ordinary language the Negative Imperative of the Second Person is represented by

- 1.) *Nōli* (Pl. *Nōlite*), *Refuse*, with the Inf., or by
- 2.) *Nē* with the Perfect Subjunctive.

The Third Person Positive and Negative is represented by the Present Subjunctive, the Third Person Negative by the Perfect Subjunctive.

The Second Person Subjunctive is used of an imaginary "you."

POSITIVE.

- 2 P. *Crēde*, *believe*; *crēditō*, *thou shalt believe*; *crēdās*, *you must believe*.
- 3 P. *Crēdat*, *let him believe*; *crēditō*, *he shall believe*.

NEGATIVE.

- 2 P. *Nōli crēdere* (*nē credideris*), *do not believe*; *nē crēditō*, *thou shalt not believe*; *nē crēdās*, *you must not believe*.
- 3 P. *Nē crēdat* (*nē crēdiderit*), *let him not believe*; *nē crēditō*, *he shall not believe*.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. *Mātrōna quaedam, cum ōrnāmenta sua Cornēliae ōstentāvisset, festinābat discēdere. Sed Cornēlia: Nōli discēdere, inquit, et trāxit eam sermōne dōnec ē scholā revertērunt puerī. Tum: Aspice, inquit; haec sunt mea ōrnāmenta.* 2. *Cum duo anguēs apud Tiberium Gracchum comprehēnsi essent: Fēmina, inquit, emittātur.* 3. *Nē humātō in urbe cadāver.* 4. *Agūsō juveni dīxit: Nē cōnsēderis sub asinō.* 5. *Nē rīxēris cum fatuō.* 6. *Audiāmus alteram partem.* 7. *Portae primā lūce aperiuntor, ante sōlis occāsum clauduntor.* 8. *Ulciscāmur patriae injūriās.* 9. *Nē occiditō hominem.* 10. *Leō dīxit: Restat quārta pars. At nē quisquam vestrum audeat eam tangere.*

II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. Believe me. Let me be believed. 2. Do not touch wine. 3. [My] friend seemed to me to say: Since (*quoniam*)

you did not come-to-my-help (*mihī subvenīre*) [when I was] living, do not suffer my death to be unavenged (*inultus, a, um*). 4. The fox and the wolf together (*unā*) approached the lion's cave. Let us enter, said the wolf. Let us not enter, rejoined the fox, for I see no tracks (*vestigium*) backward. 5. Admire the wise, imitate (*imitārī*) the good. 6. You must not quarrel with a stronger [man].

B. 1. One of the mice said : Let us tie a bell to the cat. Well (*jam*), said another, do you tie the bell. 2. My father says every day (*quotidiē*): You [= one] must not judge men by [their] clothes and personal-appearance (*forma*). 3. Let the judge hear the other side. 4. The wisest of the frogs said: Do not demand another king. 5. First (*primum*) catch [your] hare. 6. Let not wicked men dare to bribe (*corrumpō, 3.*) the gods by gifts. 7. Do not flatter yourself ; I have ordered you to be led to execution (*mors*).

☞ Reading Lesson XVII., p. 173.

XLV. ADVERBS.

138. Adverbs are either oblique cases or mutilated forms of oblique cases of the corresponding adjectives.

1. Adjectives of the Second Declension form the adverb in *e* (mutilated Ablative).

altus, lofty, altē ; *pulcher, beautiful, pulchrē* ; *miser, wretched, miserē*.

2. The Adjectives of the Third Declension form their adverbs by adding *-ter* to the stem ; stems in *-nt* dropping the *t*, and stems in a *K*-mute inserting *i* before the ending.

fortis, brave, forti-ter ; *ferōx, wild, ferōc-i-ter* ; *prūdēns, foreseeing, prūden-ter*.

EXCEPTIONS.—*audāx, bold, audāc-ter* (seldom *audāc-i-ter*) ; *difficilis, hard to do, difficul-ter* and *difficili-ter*. But instead of these, generally, *nōn facile, viz, aegrē*.

3. The Ablative of some adjectives serves as an adverb :

tūtō, *safely*; falsō, *falsely*; subitō, *suddenly*; continuō, *forthwith*; improvīsō, *unexpectedly*; primō, *at first*.

cōsultē and cōsultō, *purposely*; certē, *at least*, and certō, *certainly*.

rārē, *thinly*, and rārō, *seldom*; vērē, *in truth*, and vērō, *true but*.

rēctō, *correctly*, and rēctā, *straightway*; dexterē, *skilfully*, and dexterā or dextrā, *to the right*; sinistrā and laevā, *to the left hand*.

4. The Accusative neuter of many adjectives is used as an adverb. *This is true of all Comparatives.*

Multum, *much*; paulum, *a little*; nimium, *too much*; cēterum, *for the rest*; primum, *first*; postrēmum, *finally*; potissimum, *chiefly, preferably*; facile, *easily*; dulce, *sweetly*; tristē, *sadly*; impūne, *scot-free*.

139.

Comparison of Adverbs.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
altē,	<i>loftily.</i>	altius,	altissimē.
pulchrē,	<i>beautifully.</i>	pulchrius,	pulcherrimē.
miserē,	<i>poorly, piteously.</i>	miserius,	miserrimē.
fortiter,	<i>bravely.</i>	fortius,	fortissimē.
audācter,	<i>boldly.</i>	audācius,	audācissimē.
tūtō,	<i>safely.</i>	tūtius,	tūtissimē.
facile,	<i>easily.</i>	facilius,	facillimē.
bene,	<i>well.</i>	melius,	optimē.
male,	<i>ill.</i>	pējus,	pessimē.
[parvus],	<i>small.</i>	minus,	minimē, <i>least, by no means</i>
[māgnus],	<i>great.</i>	magis,	māximē, <i>most.</i>
multum,	<i>much.</i>	plūs,	plūrimum.
cito,	<i>quickly.</i>	citius,	citissimē.
diū,	<i>long (time).</i>	diūtius,	diūtissimē.
saepe,	<i>often.</i>	saepius,	saepissimē.
nūper,	<i>recently.</i>	—,	nūperrimē.
satis,	<i>enough.</i>	satius,	<i>better.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

(Substituting Adverbs for the Adjectives in parentheses) :

A. 1. Passer (callidus) cēperat culicem. Culex (miser) clāmābat : Concēde mihi vitam. (Ferōx) respondet ille : (Citius) tē dēvorābō. Passerem (festināns) edentem (conti-

nuus) cōspicātur accipiter et (crūdēlis) ūnguibus corripit. Tum passer (ānxius) clāmāvit : Cūr mē necās ? Nihil pec-cāvī. Sed omnia frūstrā. Dum accipiter passerem (cupidus) dēvorat, (subitus) ex āere dēvolat vultur et corripit accipitrem. Māgne rēx, clāmat accipiter : Cūr mē (atrōx) interficis ? (Nimius) loqueris, respondit vultur. Vix dīxerat et (imprō-vīsus) superbō vulturī vērātor collum sagittā perforāvit. Cūr mē interficis ? (flēbilis) clāmat vultur. Jūre tē interficiō, (superbus) respondet vērātor. Nam ego sum māgnus, tū es parvus.

B. 1. Pater filium interrogat utra avis tam (suāvis) canat. Filius statim : Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis (suāvior) canit quam lūscinia. Pennās (certus) habet pulchriōrēs.

2. Vulpēs (blandissimus) salūtāvit gallinās. Laetum acci-pite nūntium. Pāx est facta. Dēscendite. (Bonus) monēs, (prūdēns) respondet gallus, quī (optimus) perspexerat fraudem vulpis. (Libēns) dēscendēmus. Canis, quem (dexter) accu-rrentem vidēō, testis estō. (Dexter) venit canis ? sēcum dīxit vulpēs. Ego (sinister) fugiam.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The cow, the sheep, [and] the goat had foolishly made a partnership with the lion. A little (*paulō*) afterward they caught a very large stag. The lion immediately made four (*quattuor*) parts, but haughtily took [them] all. 2. The ser-vants mauled the donkey most pitiably (*miser*). 3. While the travellers are squabbling hotly (Superl. of *acer*) about the donkey, he (*ille*) ran-away swiftly (Superl.). 4. Which of the two is the more violently tortured, the wolf or (*an*) the crane ? 5. The countryman endeavored for-a-very-long-time to restore harmony between his sons. 6. I have observed (*servō*, 1.) all thy precepts most scrupulously (*religiōsus*). 7. In India several (*complūrēs*) women have one husband in-com-mon (*commūnis*, *e*). They very often contend (*certō*, 1.) which wife he (*ille*) loves (*diligō*, 3.) most.

XLVI. NUMERALS.

140. Numeral Adjectives. The Cardinal numerals are indeclinable, except: *ūnus*, *one*, *duo*, *two*, *trēs*, *three*, the hundreds beginning with *ducenti*, *two hundred*, and the plural *milia*, *thousands*, which forms *mīlium* and *mīlibus*.

N.	<i>duo</i> , <i>two</i> ,	<i>duae</i> ,	<i>duo</i> ,	<i>trēs</i> ,	<i>tria</i> .
G.	<i>duōrum</i> ,	<i>duārum</i> ,	<i>duōrum</i> ,	<i>trium</i> ,	
D.	<i>duōbus</i> ,	<i>duābus</i> ,	<i>duōbus</i> ,	<i>tribus</i> ,	
A.	<i>duōs</i> , <i>duo</i> ,	<i>duās</i> ,	<i>duo</i> ,	<i>trēs</i> ,	<i>tria</i> .
Ab.	<i>duōbus</i> ,	<i>duābus</i> ,	<i>duōbus</i>	<i>tribus</i> .	

Like *duo* is declined *ambō*, *-ae*, *-o*, *both*.

141. 1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 I	<i>ūnus</i> , <i>ūna</i> , <i>ūnum</i>
2 II	<i>duo</i> , <i>duae</i> , <i>duo</i>
3 III	<i>trēs</i> , <i>tria</i>
4 IV	<i>quattuor</i>
5 V	<i>quīque</i>
6 VI	<i>sex</i>
7 VII	<i>septem</i>
8 VIII	<i>octō</i>
9 IX	<i>novem</i>
10 X	<i>decem</i>
11 XI	<i>ūndecim</i>
12 XII	<i>duodecim</i>
13 XIII	<i>tredecim</i>
14 XIV	<i>quattuordecim</i>
15 XV	<i>quīndecim</i>
16 XVI	<i>sēdecim</i>
17 XVII	<i>septendecim</i>
18 XVIII	<i>duodēvigintī</i>
19 XIX	<i>ūndēvigintī</i>
20 XX	<i>vīgintī</i>
21 XXI	<i>vīgintī ūnus</i>
28 XXVIII	<i>duodētrīgintā</i>
29 XXIX	<i>ūndētrīgintā</i>
30 XXX	<i>trīgintā</i>
40 XL	<i>quadrāgēgintā</i>

2. ORDINAL NUMBERS.


<i>primus</i> , <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> (prior).
<i>secundus</i> (alter).
<i>tertius</i>
<i>quārtus</i>
<i>quīntus</i>
<i>sextus</i>
<i>septimus</i>
<i>octāvus</i>
<i>nōnus</i>
<i>decimus</i>
<i>ūndecimus</i>
<i>duodecimus</i>
<i>tertius decimus</i>
<i>quārtus decimus</i>
<i>quīntus decimus</i>
<i>sextus decimus</i>
<i>septimus decimus</i>
<i>duodēvicēsīmus</i>
<i>ūndēvicēsīmus</i>
<i>vicēsīmus</i>
<i>vicēsīmus primus</i>
<i>duodētricēsīmus</i>
<i>ūndētricēsīmus</i>
<i>tricēsīmus</i>
<i>quadrāgēsīmus</i>

1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

50 L	quīnquāgintā
60 LX	sexāgintā
70 LXX	septuāgintā
80 LXXX	octōgintā
90 XC	nōnāgintā
100 C	centum
101 CI	centum et ūnus
200 CC	ducenti, -ae, -a
300 CCC	trecenti
400 CCCC	quadrīngenti
500 D (ID)	quīngenti
600 DC	sescenti
700 DCC	septīngenti
800 DCCC	octīngenti
900 DCCCC	nongenti
1000 M (CI ₀)	mille
1001 MI	mille et ūnus
1101 MCI	mille centum ūnus
2000 MM	duo milia
5000 ID ₀	quīque milia
10,000 CCI ₀₀	decem milia
21,000	ūnum et viginti milia
100,000 CCCI ₀₀₀	centum milia
	centēna milia
1,000,000	decies centēna milia

2. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

quīnquāgēsīmus
sexāgēsīmus
septuāgēsīmus
octōgēsīmus
nōnāgēsīmus
centēsīmus
centēsīmus primus
ducentēsīmus
trecentēsīmus
quadrīngentēsīmus
quīngentēsīmus
sescentēsīmus
septīngentēsīmus
octīngentēsīmus
nongentēsīmus
millēsīmus
millēsīmus primus
millēsīmus centēsīmus pri- mus
bis millēsīmus
quīnquies millēsīmus
decies millēsīmus
semel et vicies millēsīmus
centies millēsīmus
decies centies millēsīmus

 Centēna milia is often omitted after the numeral adverbs: *decies* = 1 million, *tricies* = 3 millions, etc.

142:

COMPOUND NUMERALS.

1. From 13 to 20, as in the tables, or separately: *decem et trēa*.
2. The numbers 18, 19, 28, 29, etc., are commonly expressed by subtraction.
3. From 20 to 100, the compound numerals stand in the same order as the English: *twenty-one*, *viginti ūnus*; or *one and twenty*, *ūnus et viginti*.
As, *21 years old*: *annōs ūnum et viginti (viginti ūnum), ūnum et viginti annōs nātus*.

4. From 100 on, *et* is inserted after the first numeral, or omitted altogether : *mille et centum unus*, or, *mille centum unus* = 1101.

☞ The utmost readiness in the use of the numerals should be insisted on. Hence the necessity for daily review.

143. Rules of Syntax : 1. In the Singular *mille* is an indeclinable Adjective ; in the Plural it is a Substantive and takes the Genitive.

<i>mille militēs,</i>	<i>a thousand soldiers.</i>
<i>duo milia militum,</i>	<i>two thousand soldiers.</i>

2. Space How Much is put in the Accusative with *longus*, *lātus*, and *altus*.

Fōssa pedēs trecentōs longa est, sex pedēs alta, The ditch is three hundred feet long, six feet deep.

3. Measure of Difference is put in the Ablative.

Turris decem pedibus altior est quam mūrus, The tower is (by) ten feet higher than the wall.

EXERCISE.

Translate into English :

1. *Suētōnius vitās duodecim Caesarum scripsit, quās octō libris complexus est, unde haec sūmpta sunt.* 2. *Jūlius tribus et viginti plāgis cōnfōssus mortuus est sextō et quinquāgēsimo aetātis annō. Percussōrum nēmō trienniō supervixit (survived).* 3. *Augustus nātus est eodem annō, quō Cicerō cōsul est creātus, sexāgēsimo tertiō ante Christum nātum. Vixit annōs septuāgintā sex, diēs quīnque et trigintā. Tēstāmentum annō et quattuor mēnsibus ante mortem fēcerat.* 4. *Tiberius tertiō et vicēsimo annō imperiī dēcessit, cum septuāgintā octō annōs vīxisset.* 5. *Claudius vixit annōs sexāgintā quattuor, imperāvit quattuordecim.* 6. *Mortuus est Nerō secundo et tricēsimo aetātis annō, imperiī quārtō decimō.* 7. *Galba exstinctus est tertiō et septuāgēsimo aetātis annō, im-*

perii mēse septimō. 8. Othō pūgiōne sē trājēcit duodē-
quadrāgēsīmō aetātis annō, nōnāgēsīmō imperiū diē. 9. Vitel-
lius jugulātus est annō vitae septimō et quīnquāgēsīmō. 10.
Vespasiānus nōnō cōsulātū, undēseptuāgēsīmō aetātis annō
extinctus est. 11. Excessit Titus Vespasiānī filius alterō et
quadrāgēsīmō aetātis annō. 12. Occisus est Domitiānus annō
aetātis quadrāgēsīmō quīntō, imperiū quīntō decimō. 13. In
urbe sunt mīlle militēs; duo mīlia hostium urbem obsident.
14. Templum Diānae Ephesiae quadringentōs quīnquāgīntā
pedēs longum, ducentōs vīgīntī pedēs lātum fuit.

XLVII. NUMERALS—(CONTINUED).

144.

3. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

1 singuli, -ae, -a, <i>one each.</i>	22 vicēni binī, binī et vicēni
2 binī, -ae, -a, <i>two each.</i>	28 duodētricēni
3 ternī	29 undētricēni
4 quaternī	30 tricēni
5 quīni	40 quadrāgēni
6 sēni	50 quīnquāgēni
7 septēni	60 sexāgēni
8 octōni	70 septuāgēni
9 novēni	80 octōgēni
10 dēni	90 nōnāgēni
11 undēni	100 centēni
12 duodēni	200 ducēni
13 ternī dēni	300 trecēni
14 quaternī dēni	400 quadringēni
15 quīni dēni	500 quīngēni
16 sēni dēni	600 sexcēni
17 septēni dēni	700 septīngēni
18 octōni dēni, duodēvicēni	800 octīngēni
19 novēni dēni, undēvicēni	900 nongēni
20 vicēni	1,000 singula mīlia
21 vicēni singuli	100,000 centēna mīlia

145. Numeral Adverbs.

1 <i>semel</i> , <i>once</i> .	22 <i>bis et viciēs, viciēs et</i>
2 <i>bis</i> , <i>twice</i> .	<i>bis, viciēs bis</i>
3 <i>ter</i>	30 <i>triciēs</i>
4 <i>quater</i>	40 <i>quadrāgiēs</i>
5 <i>quīnquiēs</i> (<i>quīnquiēns</i>)	50 <i>quīnquāgiēs</i>
6 <i>sexiēs</i>	60 <i>sexāgiēs</i>
7 <i>septiēs</i>	70 <i>septuāgiēs</i>
8 <i>octiēs</i>	80 <i>octōgiēs</i>
9 <i>noviēs</i>	90 <i>nōnāgiēs</i>
10 <i>deciēs</i>	100 <i>centiēs</i>
11 <i>ūndeciēs</i>	200 <i>ducentiēs</i>
12 <i>duodeciēs</i>	300 <i>trecentiēs</i>
13 <i>ter deciēs, tredeciēs</i>	400 <i>quadrīngentiēs</i>
14 <i>quater deciēs, quattuordecīēs</i>	500 <i>quīngentiēs</i>
15 <i>quīnquiēs deciēs, quīndeciēs</i>	600 <i>sexcentiēs</i>
16 <i>sexiēs deciēs, sēdeciēs</i>	700 <i>septīngentiēs</i>
17 <i>septiēs deciēs</i>	800 <i>octīngentiēs</i>
18 <i>duodēviciēs, octiēs deciēs</i>	900 <i>nongentiēs</i>
19 <i>ūndēviciēs, noviēs deciēs</i>	1,000 <i>milliēs</i>
20 <i>viciēs</i>	2,000 <i>bis milliēs</i>
21 <i>semel et viciēs, viciēs et</i>	100,000 <i>centiēs milliēs</i>
<i>semel, viciēs semel</i>	1,000,000 <i>milliēs milliēs, deciēs</i>
	<i>centiēs milliēs</i>

REMARK.—The Distributives must be used whenever there is repetition, as in the multiplication table :

Duo māla, two apples ; but bis bīna māla, twice two apples.

Tribus puerīs trēs dedī nucēs, I gave three boys three nuts.

Tribus puerīs ternās dedī nucēs, I gave three boys three nuts apiece.

When *singulī* is expressed the Cardinal may be used.

EXERCISES.

I. Give Cardinals, Ordinals, and Distributives for the following numbers :

XLIII. — LXI. — LXVIII. — LXXII. — C. — CLIV. — CLXXXV. —
CCXVI. — CCCIV. — CCCLXXXIX. — DXVII. — DCI. — DCCXIII. —
DCCCXXV. — MCCXXXIX.

II. Translate into English:

1. Duo puerī sēnās pōstulāvērunt nucēs; utrīque quīnās dedī. 2. Id dīxī sexcentiēs. 3. In singulīs nāvibus erant ferē octōgintā trēs hominēs. 4. Singulīs vestrum mīlle sester-tiōs darī jūssit. 5. Puerī dēna milia passuum ambulā-bant. 6. Caesar deciēs sēnōs addidit trecentīs et quīnque diē-bus. 7. Ter quīnī sunt quīndecim.

III. Translate into Latin:

1. Cicero was six years (*sexennium*) older than Caesar, twenty years older than Sallust, who married (*dūcō*) Terentia, whom he (*ille* = Cicero) had divorced (*repudiō*, 1.) after a marriage (*mātrimōnium*) of thirty years. The same [Teren-tia] lived one hundred and three years. 2. Coroebus con-quered in the first Olympiad (*Olympias*, *ādis*, fem.) in the year 776 (ordinal) before the birth of Christ [= Christ born]. 3. I will give two books to each scholar, ten books to each class (*ōrdō*). 4. What o'clock is it [= The how many 'th (*quotus*, *a*, *um*) hour is it]? It is nine o'clock [= the ninth hour]. 5. Three thousand foot-soldiers are besieging the city; one thousand cavalry are ravaging (*populor*, 1.) the country (*ager*). 6. Twice two thousand is four thousand. 7. Nine years, cried the augur, we shall endure (*perferō*, 3.) the toils of war. In the tenth Troy (*Trōja*) shall fall.

☞ Reading Lesson XIX., p. 175.

XLVIII. IRREGULAR VERBS.

146. I. 1. *Compounds of sum, I am.*

ab-sum,	I am away, absent.	Perf. ob-sum,	I am against, I hurt.
āfuī.		Perf. obfuī or offuī.	
ad-sum,	I am present.	Perf. affuī.	prae-sum, I am over, I superintend.
dē-sum,	I am wanting.	prō-sum,	I am for, I profit.
in-sum,	I am in.	sub-sum,	I am under. No Perf.
inter-sum,	I am between.	super-sum,	I am, or remain, over.

REMARK.—Only *absum* and *praesum* form present participles: *absēns*, *absent*, and *praesēns*, *present*.

147. 2. *Prōsum, I profit.*

In the forms of *prōsum*, *prōd-* is used before vowels.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRESENT.	<i>prō-sum, prōd-es, prōd-est,</i> <i>prō-sumus, prōd-estis, prō-sunt,</i>	<i>prō-sim,</i>
IMPERFECT.	<i>prōd-eram,</i>	<i>prōd-essem,</i>
FUTURE.	<i>prōd-erō,</i>	
PERFECT.	<i>prō-fui,</i>	<i>prō-fuerim,</i>
PLUPERFECT.	<i>prō-fueram,</i>	<i>prō-fuissem.</i>
FUT. PERF.	<i>prō-fuerō.</i>	

INFINITIVE. PRES. *prōd-esse*; PERF. *prō-fuisse*; FUT. *prō-futūrum esse*.

148. 3. *Possum, I am able, I can.*

Possum is compounded of *pot* (*potis, pote*) and *sum*; *f* is dropped after *t*; and *t* becomes *s* before *s*.

	INDICATIVE.	PRESENT.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
SING.—1.	<i>pos-sum, I am able, can.</i>	<i>pos-sim,</i>	<i>I be able.</i>
2.	<i>pot-es,</i>	<i>pos-sis,</i>	
3.	<i>pot-est,</i>	<i>pos-sit,</i>	
PLUR.—1.	<i>pos-sumus,</i>	<i>pos-simus,</i>	
2.	<i>pot-estis,</i>	<i>pos-sitis,</i>	
3.	<i>pos-sunt.</i>	<i>pos-sint.</i>	
IMPERFECT.			
SING.—1.	<i>pot-eram, I was able, could.</i>	<i>pos-sem, I were, might be, able.</i>	
2.	<i>pot-erās, etc.</i>	<i>pos-sēs, etc.</i>	
FUTURE.			
SING.—1.	<i>pot-erō, I shall be able.</i>		
2.	<i>pot-eris, etc.</i>		
PERFECT.			
SING.—1.	<i>pot-ui, I have been able, etc.</i>	<i>pot-uerim, I have, may have, been able, etc.</i>	
PLUPERFECT.			
SING.—1.	<i>pot-ueram, I had been able, etc.</i>	<i>pot-uissem, I had, might have been able, etc.</i>	
FUTURE PERFECT.			
SING.—1.	<i>pot-uerō, I shall have been able, etc.</i>		
INFINITIVE. PRES. <i>Pos-se, to be able.</i> PERF. <i>Pot-uisse, to have been able.</i>			

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Peregrīnus quīdam alterō pede stāns Lacōnī dicēbat : Tū tantum tempus quantum ego pede ūnō stāre nōn potes. Lacō : Minimē, inquit : sed ex ānseribus quīvis tē superāre potest. 2. Diogenēs Cynicus prōjici sē jūssit inhumātum. Tum amīci : Volucrisne et feris ? Minimē vērō, inquit, sed bacillum propter mē pōnitōte ut abigam. Quī (*how*) poteris ? illi respondērunt ; nōn enim sentiēs. Quid igitur mihi ferarum laniātus oberit nihil sentienti ? 3. Thrasō reversus in patriam, unde aliquot annōs āfuerat, jactābat sua facinora. Inter alia ōstendēbat spatii longitūdinem. Nēmō, inquit, praeter mē hanc longitūdinem potuit saltū superāre. Ūnus dē circulō : Nōn quaerimus, inquit, quid facere potueris, sed quid nunc facere possis.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The fly said to the weary bull : If I weigh you down too much, I will fly away. That will do me no good (*prōdesse*), answered the bull. 2. Poor men have often been-of-service (*prōdesse*) to rich men. 3. The soldiers, whose bravery all admire, are here (*adsum*). 4. Those who have been absent will learn those poems which the other scholars have learned. 5. Marcus was-in-command-of (*praesum* w. Dat.) the army.

149. II. Eō, I go. INF. 1-re.

Stem i-, which before a, o, u becomes e.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRESENT.	
<i>I go.</i>	<i>I be going.</i>
SING.—1. e-ō,	e-a-m,
2. i-s,	e-ā-s,
3. i-t,	e-a-t,
PLUR.—1. i-mus,	e-ē-mus,
2. i-tis,	e-ēt-is,
3. e-unt.	e-a-nt.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERF.	i-ba-m , <i>I went.</i>	i-re-m , <i>I were going.</i>
FUT.	i-b-ō , <i>I shall go.</i>	
PERF.	i-vi (compds. -i-t), <i>I have gone.</i>	i-ve-ri-m (ex-i-e-ri-m).
PLUPERF.	i-ve-ra-m (ex-i-e-ra-m), <i>I had gone.</i>	i-vi-ss-e-m (ex-i-ss-e-m).
FUT. PERF.	i-ve-rō (ex-i-e-r-ō).	

INFINITIVE: PRES. **i-re**. PERF. **i-vi-ss-e** (**i-ss-e**). FUT. **i-tūr-um esse**.PARTICIPLES: PRES. **i-ē-n-s**. GEN. **e-u-nt-is**. FUT. **i-tūr-us**.GERUND: **e-u-nd-i**.SUPINE: **i-tum**, *to go*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.

SING.—2. **i**, *go thou.*PLUR.—2. **i-te**, *go ye.*

SECOND.

2. **i-tō**, *thou shalt go.*3. **i-tō**, *he shall go.*2. **i-tōte**, *ye shall go.*3. **e-u-ntō**. *they shall go.*150. III. **Ferō**, *I bear*. INF. **fer-re**.The vowel *i* is dropped before *t* and *s*, and *ē* before *r*.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

	<i>I bear.</i>	<i>I be bearing.</i>
SING.—1.	fer-ō ,	fer-a-m ,
2.	fer-s ,	fer-ā-s ,
3.	fer-t ,	fer-a-t ,
PLUR.—1.	fer-i-mus ,	fer-ā-mus ,
2.	fer-tis ,	fer-ā-tis ,
3.	fer-u-nt .	fer-a-nt .

IMPERF.:	fer-ē-ba-m ,	fer-re-m .
FUTURE:	fer-a-m .	
PERFECT:	tul-i ,	tul-e-ri-m .
PLUPERF.:	tul-e-ra-m ,	tul-i-ss-e-m .
F. PERF.:	tul-e-rō .	

INF.	PRES.	fer-re .
	PERF.	tul-i-ss-e .
	FUT.	lā-tūr-um esse .

PART.	PRES.	fer-ē-n-s .
	FUT.	lā-tūr-us .

SUPINE:	lā-t-um .
GERUND:	fer-e-nd-i .

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

	<i>I am borne.</i>	<i>I be borne.</i>
SING.—1.	fer-o-r ,	fer-a-r ,
2.	fer-ri-s ,	fer-ā-ri-s ,
3.	fer-tur ,	fer-ā-tur ,
PLUR.—1.	fer-i-mur ,	fer-ā-mur ,
2.	fer-i-mini ,	fer-ā-mini ,
3.	fer-u-ntur .	fer-a-ntur .

IMPERF.:	fer-ē-ba-r ,	fer-re-r .
FUTURE:	fer-a-r .	
PERFECT:	lā-t-us sum ,	lā-t-us sim .
PLUPERF.:	lā-t-us eram ,	lā-t-us essem .
F. PERF.:	lā-t-us erō .	

INF.	PRES.	fer-ri .
	PERF.	lā-t-um esse .
	FUT.	lā-t-um iri .
	F. PERF.	lā-t-um fore .
PART.	PERFECT.	lā-t-us .
	GERUNDIVE.	fer-e-nd-us .

IMPERATIVE.

FIRST.	SECOND.	FIRST.	SECOND.
SING.—2. <i>fer</i> ,	2. <i>fer-tō</i> . 3. <i>fer-tō</i> .	SING.—2. <i>fer-re</i> ,	2. <i>fer-tor</i> . 3. <i>fer-tor</i> .
PLUR.—2. <i>fer-te</i> ,	2. <i>fer-tōte</i> . 3. <i>fer-untō</i> .	PLUR.—2. <i>fer-i-mini</i> ,	3. <i>fer-untor</i> .

COMPOUNDS OF *ferō*:

<i>af-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>af-fer-re</i> ,	<i>at-tul-l</i> ,	<i>al-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to bear to</i> .
<i>au-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>au-fer-re</i> ,	<i>abs-tul-l</i> ,	<i>ab-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to bear away</i> .
<i>cōn-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>cōn-fer-re</i> ,	<i>con-tul-l</i> ,	<i>col-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to collect</i> .
<i>dif-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>dif-fer-re</i> ,	<i>dis-tul-l</i> ,	<i>di-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to put off</i> .
<i>ef-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>ef-fer-re</i> ,	<i>ex-tul-l</i> ,	<i>ē-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to carry out</i> .
<i>of-fer-ō</i> ,	<i>of-fer-re</i> ,	<i>ob-tul-l</i> ,	<i>ob-lā-tum</i> ,	<i>to offer</i> .

REMARK.—*Suffer-ō*. *I undergo*, has the Perfect *sūs-tin-ui* (*sūs-tul-l*, *sub-lā-tum*), being appropriated to *toll-ō*.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. *Rānae*, cum *ōrārent* ut *ā cicōniā liberārentur*, *deum nōn movēbant querēlis*. *Benīgnum*, inquit, et *placidum rēgem* *nōn tulistis*; jam *ferum* et *barbarum fertōte*. 2. *Equus*, *ā cervō pulsus*, tandem *auxilium petivit* ab *homine*. *Rediit* cum *homine*, ac *cervum vicit*. Sed jam *ipse hominī servīre cōgitur*, *equitem dorsō ferre* et *ōre frēnum*. 3. Cum *vulpēs cauta* ante *spēluncam* *procul stāret salūtāns rēgem*, *leō*: *Cūr nōn intrās?* interrogāvit. *Vulpēs* respondet: *Quod videō vestīgia ineuntium multa*, at *nūlla exeruntium*. 4. *Eāmus* et *miseris amicīs auxilium ferāmus*. 5. *Rūsticus*, cum *exīret* in *agrōs* ad *opus suum*, *filiolum reliquit* in *cūnīs dormientem*. Cum *redisset*, *cūnās ēversās vidit*. 6. *Herculēs*, cum *sēcum dēliberāret* *quam viam vitae dēbēret inīre*, *exiit* in *sōlitūdinem*. 7. *Virtūs*: *Mēcum*, inquit, *tūtissimus ibis*.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. Do not put off to (*in*) the morrow (*crāstinus diēs*) what you can do to-day (*hodiē*). 2. As the Greeks were returning (*redeō*) from (*ab*) *Ilium*, many perished by shipwreck (*naufragium*). 3. Would that the bad were not preferred (*praeferō* with *Dat.*) to the good. 4. The spider persuaded the

fly to enter (*ineō* w. Acc.) her (*suus*) house. 5. Bring me aid. If you do not (*nisi* with Fut.) bring me aid, I shall not be able to defend the city. 6. The old-man went out (*exeō*) into the forest to cut logs.

151. IV. Fiō, I become. INF. fieri (Passive of facio).

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRES.	<i>fiō, fis, fit, I am made, I become.</i> (<i>finus, fitis</i>). <i>fiunt.</i>	<i>fiam, fias, etc.</i>
IMPERF.	<i>fiēbam, I was made, I became.</i>	<i>fierem.</i>
FUT.	<i>fiam, I shall be made (become).</i>	
PERF.	<i>factus sum, I became.</i>	<i>factus sim.</i>
PLUPER.	<i>factus eram.</i>	<i>factus essem.</i>
F. PERF.	<i>factus erō.</i>	
INF. PRES.	<i>fieri,</i>	IMPER. FIRST. <i>fi (fite).</i>
PERF.	<i>factum esse.</i>	SECOND. (<i>fitō, fitō, etc.</i>).
FUT.	<i>futūrum esse, or fore.</i>	PARTIC. PERF. <i>factus.</i>
F. PER.	<i>factum fore.</i>	GERUNDIVE. <i>faciendus.</i>

152. V. Volō, I will ; nōlō, I will not ; mālō, I will rather.

INDICATIVE.		
PRESENT.		
<i>volō,</i>	<i>nōlō,</i>	<i>mālō,</i>
<i>vis,</i>	<i>nōn vis,</i>	<i>māvis,</i>
<i>vult,</i>	<i>nōn vult,</i>	<i>māvult,</i>
<i>volumus,</i>	<i>nōlumus,</i>	<i>mālumus,</i>
<i>vultis,</i>	<i>nōn vultis,</i>	<i>māvultis,</i>
<i>volunt.</i>	<i>nōlunt.</i>	<i>mālunt.</i>
IMPERFECT.		
<i>volēbam.</i>	<i>nōlēbam.</i>	<i>mālēbam.</i>
FUTURE.		
<i>volam, volēs, etc.</i>	<i>nōlam, nōlēs, etc.</i>	<i>mālam, mālēs, etc.</i>
PERFECT.		
<i>volui.</i>	<i>nōlui.</i>	<i>mālui.</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE.		
PRESENT.		
<i>velim (like sim).</i>	<i>nōlim.</i>	<i>mālim,</i>
IMPERFECT.		
<i>vellem.</i>	<i>nōllem.</i>	<i>māllem.</i>
IMPER. FIRST. S.	<i>nōli.</i>	PL. <i>nōlite.</i>
SECOND. S.	<i>nōlitō.</i>	PL. <i>nōlitōte.</i>
	<i>nōlitō.</i>	<i>nōluntō.</i>
INF. PRES. <i>velle,</i>	<i>nōlle,</i>	<i>mālle.</i>
PERF. <i>voluisse,</i>	<i>nōluisse,</i>	<i>māluisse.</i>
PART. <i>volēns.</i>	<i>nōlēns.</i>	

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Tantalus sitiēns stābat in aquā et cum bibere vellet mentōque summam aquam attingeret, aqua recēdēbat. 2. Diogenī dīxit Alexander: Dīc (Imper. of *dīcō*) sī quid vīs. Nunc quidem paululum ā sōle, respondit. Offēcerat vidēlicet aprīcantī. Ad haec Alexander: Nisi Alexander essem, Diogenēs esse vellem. 3. Cucūlus sturnum interrogāvit quid hominēs dē sē iūdicārent. Hōc tibi dīcere nōn possum; nūsqum tuī fit mentiō. Sī ita est, inquit irātus, in posterum semper dē mē ipse loquar. 4. Mālumus esse infēlicēs quam bonī. 5. Sī vīs pācem, parā bellum.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. The mice once-upon-a-time were consulting how they could protect themselves from the cat. One of them urged that a bell be attached to the cat. But as none (*nūllus*) of the mice was willing himself to attach the bell, the plan did no good. 2. The Greeks, not having (*cum*) been able to take Troy (*Trōja*) in (*per*) ten years, were nevertheless (*nihilō minus*) unwilling to abandon the undertaking (*inceptō dēsisistere*). 3. The mother asks the boy why he refused (*nōlō*) to carry out [her] orders (*jūssum, ī*). 4. Three boys were crossing (*trānseō*) a bridge. [There] is (*fīō*) [heard] a creaking (*crepitus*). Frightened by the noise, two of (*ex*) them returned. The third crossed the bridge in-safety (*tūtus*).

☞ Reading Lesson XX., p. 175.

XLIX. WHITHER? WHENCE? WHERE?

153. I. 1. *Whither* is commonly expressed by *in* or *ad* with the Accusative.

In *Āfricam*, To *Africa*.

Ad *Rōmam*, To (before) *Rome* (neighborhood of *Rome*).

2. *Whence* is commonly expressed by *ex* or *ab* (*ā*) with the Ablative.

Ā Rōmā,	<i>From (before) Rome (neighborhood of Rome).</i>
Ex Āfricā,	<i>Out of (from) Africa.</i>

3. *Where* is commonly expressed by *in* with the Ablative.

In Āfricā,	<i>In Africa.</i>
-------------------	-------------------

II. But in names of Towns and small Islands :

1. *Whither* is commonly expressed by the simple Accusative.

Rōmam,	<i>To Rome.</i>
---------------	-----------------

2. *Whence* is commonly expressed by the simple Ablative.

Rōmā,	<i>From Rome.</i>
--------------	-------------------

3. *Where* is commonly expressed by the simple Locative.

Rōmae,	<i>At Rome.</i>
---------------	-----------------

The Locative has the same form as the Dative in the First and Third Declensions, but in the Third Declension it often ends in *e*. In the Second Declension it has the same form as the Genitive. In the Plural of all three Declensions, Dative, Locative, and Ablative are alike :

S. 1 D. Rōma,	<i>Rome,</i>	LOCATIVE.	Rōmae,	<i>at Rome.</i>
2 D. Corinthus,	<i>Corinth,</i>		Corinthi,	<i>at Corinth.</i>
3 D. Carthāgō,	<i>Carthage,</i>		Carthāgini (e),	<i>at Carthage.</i>
P. 1 D. Athēnae,	<i>Athens,</i>		Athēnis,	<i>at Athens.</i>
2 D. Delphi,	<i>Delphi,</i>		Delphis,	<i>at Delphi.</i>
3 D. Cūrēs,	<i>Cures,</i>		Cūribus,	<i>at Cures.</i>

III. A similar adverbial use is to be noted in :

domam,	<i>home,</i>	domō,	<i>from home,</i>	domi,	<i>at home.</i>
rūs,	<i>into the country,</i>	rūre,	<i>from the country,</i>	rūri (e),	<i>in the country.</i>
				humī,	<i>on the ground.</i>

154.

VOCABULARY.

CITIES.		COUNTRIES.	
Aegae , ārum,	<i>Aegae.</i>	Aegyptus , i,	<i>Egypt.</i>
Argi , ōrūm,	<i>Argos.</i>	Italia , ae,	<i>Italy.</i>
Colchi , ōrum,	<i>Colchis.</i>	Macedonia , ae,	<i>Macedon.</i>
Crotōna , ae,	<i>Crotona.</i>		
Thēbae , ārum,	<i>Thebes.</i>	Epirus ,	<i>Ēpirus</i> , i.
Trōja , ae,	<i>Troy.</i>	Gaul ,	<i>Gallia</i> , ae.
		Illyria ,	<i>Illyricum</i> , i.
Corfinium ,	<i>Corfinium</i> , i.		PERSONS.
Dyrrachium ,	<i>Dyrrāchium</i> , i.	Helena , ae,	<i>Helen.</i>
		Philippus , i,	<i>Philip.</i>
		Pompējus , i,	<i>Pompey.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Paris Helenam Trōjam abduxit. Vīgintī annōs Trōjae vīxit. Vetula Spartam rediit. 2. Menelāus tempestatē in Aegyptum delātus Thēbās āscendit. 3. Crotōnae in Italiā inferiōre nōbilissimum fuit Jūnōnis templum. 4. Servus fugitivus ex Āfricā Rōmam dēductus est. 5. Asinō Athēnīs Megaram vectus sum. 6. Cum Rōmae essem, mirae rei spectātor fuī. 7. Philippus Macedoniae rēx Aegīs necātus est. 8. Phrixus mortuus est Colchīs. Peliās Jāsonem Colchōs mīsīt. Jāsō et Mēdēa Colchīs effūgērunt. 9. Hannibal tricēsīmō sextō dēnum annō Carthāginem revertit. 10. Auxilia Carthāgine vērērunt. 11. Nūntius victōriae māgnō cum gaudiō Carthāginī exceptus est. 12. Vir rūre revertit ; uxor domō profūgerat ; irātus ille omnēs, quōs domī repperit, servōs castigāvit, rūs rediit. 13. Agamemnōn mīlle nāvēs ad Trōjam dūxit. 14. Pompējus Lūceriā proficiscitur Canusium, Canusiō Brundusium.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Hercules, driven (*expellō*) from Argos, betook himself (*sē cōferre*) to Libya. 2. I lived ten years (*decennium*) at Sulmo (Gen. *ōnis*). 3. Departing from Gaul, Caesar hastened

(*contendō*, 3.) to Italy, and when he had crossed the Rubicon (Gen. *ōnis*), he marched (*proficiscor*) to Corfinium. He wished to surprise (*opprimō*, 3.) Pompey at Brundisium, but Pompey had already crossed (*trāiciō*, 3.) to Dyrrachium ; and so (*itaque*) he hastened to Rome. When he had arranged (*cōstituō*, 3.) everything at Rome, and had sent Valerius to Sardinia, Gajus Antonius to Illyria, he himself set out for Gaul. Recalled (*revocō*, 1.) from Gaul, he marched again to Brundisium, whence he crossed to Epirus. 4. Every-day (*quotidiē*) I take-a-run (*fugiō*, 3.) into the country. 5. We have been at home a long time. When my father returns [= shall have returned] home from the country, we shall move (*migrō*, 1.) from home to the sea-side. 6. Lentulus was lying on the ground.

 Reading Lesson XXI., p. 176.

L. ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE — RELATIVE CLAUSES.

155. 1. In English, Verbs of Saying and Thinking sometimes take the Accusative and Infinitive. This is the rule in Latin.

Vespertiliō sē volucrem esse affirmat, *The bat declares himself to be a bird (that he is a bird).*

Fēlēs vespertiliōnem mūrem esse putat, *The cat supposes the bat to be a mouse (the cat supposes that the bat is a mouse).*

Such dependent clauses are said to be in Indirect Discourse.

The Pres. Inf. is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *at the same time* as the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

The Perf. Inf. is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *before* the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

The Fut. Inf. is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *after* the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

So that

The Pres. Inf. is used for Present of the Sayer or Thinker ;
The Perf. Inf. for the Perfect or any past tense of the Sayer
or Thinker ;

And the Fut. Perf. for the Future of the Sayer or Thinker.

PARADIGMS.

ACTIVE.

Contemporaneous Action.

PASSIVE.

PRESENT OF THE SPEAKER.

Dicit : *tē errāre,* *tē dēcipli,*
He says, that you are going wrong. *that you are deceived (90, NOTE).*

Dicēbat : *tē errāre,* *tē dēcipli,*
He was saying, that you were going *that you were deceived.*
wrong.

Prior Action.

PAST TENSE OF THE SPEAKER.

Dicit : *tē errāvisse,* *tē dēceptum esse,*
He says, that you have gone wrong, *that you have been,(are) deceived,*
that you went wrong, *that you were deceived,*
that you have been going *(that people have been deceiving*
wrong. *you).*

Dicēbat : *tē errāvisse,* *tē dēceptum esse,*
I e was saying, that you had gone *that you had been deceived,*
wrong, *that you were deceived,*
that you went wrong, *(that people had been deceiving*
that you had been *you).*
going wrong.

Subsequent Action.

FUTURE OF THE SPEAKER.

Dicit : *tē errātūrum esse,* *tē dēceptum iri,*
He says, that you are about to go *that you (are going to), will, be*
wrong, will (be) go(ing) wrong. *deceived.*

Dicēbat : *tē errātūrum esse,* *tē dēceptum iri,*
He was saying that you were about *that you were going to, (would)*
to, (would) go wrong. *be deceived.*

2. Relative Clauses that form a part of Accusative and Infinitive sentences are put in the Subjunctive. The Tenses follow the Rule for the Indirect Question (132, 1).

Faber affirmat sē eam secūrim quam deus retulerit āmisisse, The carpenter affirms that he lost the axe, which the god brought again.

Faber affirmāvit sē eam secūrim quam deus retulisset āmisisse, The carpenter affirmed that he lost the axe, which the god brought again.

The carpenter said : (Ipsē) eam secūrim quam retulisti āmisi.

The same rule applies to all Relative Conjunctions such as *quod, quia, because; quoniam, since, etc.*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Ōrātor dīxit duōs amicōs ūnā fēcisse iter ; occurrisse in itinere ursum ; alterum arborem cōnscendisse et pericūlum ēvitāvisse ; alterum, cum meminisset illam bestiam cadāvera nōn attingere, humi sē prōstrāvisse (fr. *prōsternō*) animamque continuisse, sē mortuum esse simulantem ; accessisse ursum, contrēctāvisse jacentem, ōs suum ad hominis ōs aurēque admōvisse, cadāver esse ratum discessisse ; postea, cum socius quaereret quidnam eī ursus dīxisset, respondisse sē ab ursō monitum esse, nē cōfideret amicō, cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn esset expertus.

B. 1. Vespertiliōnem dīcunt dēlāpsū in terram comprēhensū fuisse ā fēle : petivisse illum suppliciter, vītā ut sibi cōcēderet ; sed fēlem hōc sē facere posse negāvisse, cum esset capitālis hostis omnium avium ; tum vespertiliōnem, sē nōn avem, sed mūrem esse dīxisse ; itaque vespertiliōnem dimissum esse ; paulō post captum ab aliā fēle, similiter petivisse ut sibi miserō vītā cōdōnāret ; id fēlem negāvisse sē facere posse, quod cum omnibus mūrībus bellum gereret ; vespertiliōnem autem sē mūrem nēquāquam esse affirmāvisse sed volucrem. 2. Diogenēs disputāre solēbat, quantō rēgem Persārū superāret fortūnā ; sibi nihil deesse, illi nihil satis unquam fore. 3. Spērō tē mihi cito subventūrum esse.

II. Translate into Latin:

First Ex. A. 1. The countryman thought his baby would be carefully guarded by his faithful dog. 2. Diogenes said he carried with him (*sēcum*) a wooden cup, with which to draw [= he might draw (Subj.)] water from the fountain. 3. The donkey affirmed that he had brought (*praebeō*) his master many advantages, but that the puppy received all the caresses. 4. The god promised the poor carpenter that he would bring back the axe, which had fallen into the deep river. When he brought up a golden [one], the honest fellow denied that it was his. 5. The fly said to the weary bull that if he weighed him down too much, he would fly away; but the bull replied that that would do him no good. 6. My friend said he did not know who had hurt him.

B. 1. The cuckoo supposed that men spoke much of his singing, but the starling told him that mention was never made of him. 2. The father said that nothing had been born that year more beautiful than the youngest of his daughters. 3. We have read that Cicero was six years (Abl.) older than Caesar. 4. Homer said that when the Greeks were returning from Troy, many perished by shipwreck. 5. Caesar said that when he had arranged everything at Rome, he would set out for Gaul. 6. Jupiter said that the frogs did not move him by their complaints, as they would-not (*nōlō*) put-up-with (*ferō*) a good king, whom he had sent. 7. The braggart boasted that no one in the Island [of] Rhodes had surpassed him in (Abl.) leaping.

 Reading Lesson XXII., p. 177.

 LI. SENTENCES OF RESULT.

(CONSECUTIVE SENTENCES.)

156. 1. In English *in order that* denotes *Purpose*.

Eāmus ut thēsaurum tollāmus, *Let us go, IN ORDER that we may take up the treasure, (IN ORDER) to take up the treasure.*

So that, with the Indicative, denotes *Result*. Here the Latin uses *ut* with the Subjunctive.

Sīmius tam bellē saltāverat, ut cūctis prope suffrāgis rōx creārē-tur, *The monkey had danced so finely THAT he was almost unanimously made king.*

☞ *So as to* with the Infinitive is a closer translation, but is often awkward, often impracticable.

2. The negative of clauses of *Result* is *ut nōn*, whereas sentences of *Design* or *Purpose* take *nē*.

Nēmō tam ferus est, ut nōn mītēscere possit, *No one is so savage that he cannot become mild.*

3. As *that* is used in English for both *Purpose* and *Result*, and also in sentences in which the Latin would use the Accusative and Infinitive, it is important to distinguish

1. THAT Final (Purpose).
2. THAT Consecutive (Consequence or Result).
3. THAT Narrative (Accusative and Infinitive).

<i>Pylades</i>	<i>so</i>	<i>loved</i>	<i>Orestes</i>	THAT	(Consecutive)
Pyladēs	adeō	diligēbat	Orestem	ut	
		<i>he said</i>		THAT	(Narrative)
		dīceret			
		<i>he was</i>	<i>Orestes</i>	THAT	(Final)
		sē esse	Orestem	ut	
		<i>he might die for him.</i>			
		prō illō morerētur.			

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

A. I. In Indiā iī, quī sapientēs nōminantur, tantam habent fortitudinem ut et nivēs et flammās sine gemitū perferant. 2. Hostēs intrā moenia ita sē continuērunt, ut X annis aciē pūgnārī nōn posset. 3. Zeuxis et Parrhasius, pīctōrēs clārissimī,

certāmen artis inter sē instituērunt. Zeuxis ūvās pīnserat, atque sic erat imitātus nātūram ut avēs ad tabulam advolārent, putantēs vērās esse ūvās. Parrhasius prōposuit linteum pīctum, tam bene factum ut Zeuxis dēceptus flāgitāret ut linteum removēret, ōstenderet pīctūram. 4. Leō tantum fremitum ēdēbat ut omnium oculōs in sē converteret. 5. Cum homō leōnem salūtāret, ea rēs tam admirābilis populō vīsa est, ut statim māximī clāmōrēs excitārentur.

B. 1. Quīdam memoriā tenācissimā habēbat ut carmen ā poētā recitātum suum esse diceret idque ut probāret prōtinus ex memoriā recitāvit, id quod ille, cūjus carmen erat, facere nōn poterat. Etiam Seneca memoriā valēbat ut duo milia nōminum recitāta eōdem ōrdine quō erant dictāta redderet. 2. Athēniēnsis quīdam cōspiciēns tabulam, in quā pūgna erat ita pīcta ut Athēniēnsēs victōrēs Spartānōs fugārent, exclāmāvit : Fortēs Athēniēnsēs ! Id Lacō audiēns subjēcit : In tabulā ! 3. Simulac vīdit canis dominī suī percussōrēs trāseuntēs, prōcurrit furēns eōsque allatrāvit, subinde sē ad Pyrrhum convertēns ut nōn modo rēx sed omnēs, quī aderant, sūspiciōnem dē iis conciperent. 4. Tanta incrāt in Caniō animī tranquillitās ut, cum eum centuriō ad mortem dūcere vellet, calculōs numerāret—latrunculis forte lūdēbat—et sodālī suō diceret : Vidē nē post mortem meam mentiāris tē vīcisse.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. A. The frogs demanded a king with so great (*tantus*) clamor that the god, fatigued by their prayers (*precēs*), at-length threw a log down into the marsh. 2. The goddess was so (*adeō*) angry that she turned the wicked farmers into frogs. 3. The donkey said that the puppy was a cunning flatterer, so that he was praised by [his] master. 4. The wolf was so violently tortured by a bone which had stuck in his throat, that he begged the crane that she would extract it. 5. The old man was so fatigued by the load and the walk (*iter*) that he invoked Death to deliver him from all evils. 6. The monkey scratches-up (*rādō*, 3.) the ground (*terra*) in-such-a-

hurry (*tam festinanter*) that he does not perceive the toils (*laquei*).

B. 1. So (*tam*) vigorous (*acer*) was the attack of our (men) that the enemy immediately fled. 2. The boy lied so shamelessly that he easily deceived the shepherd. 3. So great was the violence (*vis*) of the storm, that Menelaus was carried-out-of-his-course (*dēferō*) to Egypt. 4. In the swamp [of] Lerna (Gen. *ae*) there was a serpent with (*cum*) nine heads. It was so venomous [= had so great force (*vis* Acc. *vim*) of poison] that it killed people by its breath (*afflātus*, *ūs*). 5. Tantalus was so much loved by the gods that he was admitted to (*ad*) their feasts, and the gods sometimes (*interdum*) dined at his house (use *apud*). 6. The Scythians carried on war so vigorously that Darius scarcely (*vix*) escaped with a small (*exiguus*, *a*, *um*) part of [his] army.

 Reading Lesson XXIII. p. 177.

LII. SUPINE STEMS.

157. I. *The Supine is formed from the pure stem.*

1. Vowel-stems and stems in **U** take **-tum** in the Supine :

am-ō, *I love*, **amā-tum**.

dēle-ō, *I destroy*, **dēlē-tum**.

audi-ō, *I hear*, **audī-tum**.

tribu-ō, *I allot*, **tribū-tum**.

Most verbs of the Second Conjugation change their characteristic vowel before **-tum** into **i**: **mone-ō**, *I remind*, **moni-tum**. Some drop their characteristic vowel: **doce-ō**, *I teach*, **doc-tum**.

2. Consonant-stems in a **P**- or **K**-mute take **-tum** in the Supine :

capi-ō, *I take*, **cap-tum**.

rēp-ō, *I creep*, **rēp-tum**.

faci-ō, *I do*, **fac-tum**.

dic-ō, *I say*, **dic-tum**.

- EXCEPTIONS.—1.) Among the **P**-stems, only **lābor**, *I slip*, **lāp-sus**.
2.) Among the **K**-stems, the Supine in **-sum** occurs :

A. In verbs whose Present-stem is strengthened by **t** :

flect-ō, I bend, flexum.

plect-ō, I plait, plexum.

pect-ō, I comb, pexum.

nect-ō, I knot, bind, nexum.

B. Some, whose characteristic is preceded by a Liquid : **merg-ō, I dip, mer-sum** ; **terg-ō, I wipe, ter-sum** ; **parc-ō, I spare, par-sum** ; **sparg-ō, I sow, scatter, spār-sum** ; **mulce-ō, I stroke, mul-sum.**

REMARK.—The **K**-mutes are dropped in the Perfect and Supine between **l-s**, **l-t**, **r-s**, **r-t** : **fulci-ō, I prop, ful(c)-si, ful(c)-tum** ; **torque-ō, I twist, tor(qu)-si, tor(qu)-tum.**

3. Consonant-stems in a **T**-mute take **-sum** in the Supine :

ed-ō, I eat, ē-sum (for **ed-sum**) ; **lūd-ō, I play, lū-sum** ; **dē-fend-ō, I defend, dēfēn-sum.**

4. Liquid-stems have partly **-tum**, partly **-sum**. Stems in **M** and **N** take **-tum** ; stems in **L** and **R** take **-sum** :

em-ō, I buy, em-tum, em(p)-tum ; **veni-ō, I come, ven-tum.**

ver-rō, I sweep, ver-sum ; **fall-ō, I cheat, fal-sum** ; **vell-ō, I pluck, vul-sum.**

But verbs with Perf. in **ui** have **-tum** : **cōnsul-ō, I consult, cōnsul-ui, cōnsul-tum.**

II. The Perfect Participle Passive is formed like the Supine.

III. The Future Active Participle is formed regularly from the Supine ; in some verbs, however, from the Present-stem.

amātūrus, about to love, from amātum,
monitūrus, about to warn, from monitum,
em(p)tūrus, about to buy, from emptum,
auditūrus, about to hear, from auditum ;

but, **juvātūrus** fr. **juvāre** (Sup. **jūtum**) ;
moritūrus fr. **mорий**, **I die** (Part. **mortuus**).

IV. *Rules of Syntax* : 1. The Supine in **-um** is used after Verbs of Motion (Going and Sending) in the same sense as **ut** Final with the Subjunctive.

Spectātum veniunt (= **ut spectent**), *They come to see the show.*

2. The Supine in *-ū* of certain verbs is used after certain adjectives in the sense of the English Infinitive.

Facilius dictū quam factū, Easier to say (to be said) than to do (to be done).

☞ The Supine in *-ū* does not take an object.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Lupus, cui os dēvorātum in gutture haeserat, vehementer cruciābātur. Grūs os extrāxit spērāns illum māgnū sibi praeium dōnātūrum. Quod cum frūstrā pōstulāvisset, negāvit sē ingrātum iterum esse servātūram. 2. Dea interrogāvit : Quis mē ab aquā prohibitūrus est ? 3. Cum ad quārtam partem praedae ventum esset, māgnō cum fremitū rogāvit lēō quis eam esset sūmptūrus. Nēmō respondit. 4. Cum faber mendāx auream secūrim arrēptūrus esset, deus omnēs secūrēs in fluvium rējicit. 5. Gracchus, cum eī haruspex respondisset brevī tempore uxōrem moritūram esse, amārē flēvit. Haruspex : Sī scissem (= scīvissem), inquit, tē flētūrum esse, nihil respondissem. Sī scissem, subjēcit ille, quid ēventūrum esset, uxōrem nōn dūxissem. 6. Nōli invitās canēs vēnātum dūcere. 7. Fēlēs ā vespertiliōne rogāta, ut eī parceret, respondit id sibi perdifficile esse factū quod cum omnibus mūribus bellum gereret.

B. 1. Jūppiter cum avibus rēgem datūrus esset, diem conventū cōstituit. Tum graculus suae sibi dēfōrmitātis cōnscius, pennās, quae aliis avibus exciderant, sūstulit iisque ōrnātus prōcessit. Cēterae autem avēs suās quaeque pennās impudenti illi ēripuērunt atque dērīsum rōstris fugāvērunt. 2. Lēō, cum mūrem corripuisset, prīmō negāvit sē impudentissimae bēstiolae parsūrum, mox dīmisit. 3. Fēlēs cum audīvisset quōmodo ā vespertiliōne esset dēcepta : Nōn semper, inquit, eōdem modō es ēvāsūrus. 4. Diogenēs negāvit ferārū laniātum sibi mortuō obfutūrum. 5. Vacca, ovis, capella

cum leōne vēnātum iērunt. 6. Ad sturnum volāvit cucūlus rogātum quid hominēs dē cantū suō jūdicārent. 7. Aegrōtus quīdam filiōs Delphōs mīsit cōnsultum quid optimum esset factū. Pythius respondit: Dīmītte medicōs. 8. Lūscīniae cantus jūcundus est auditū. 9. Hannibal in Āfricā reversus est patriam dēfēnsū.

II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The hawk had not expected (*putō*, 1.) that the vulture would swoop-down (*dēvolō*, 1.). 2. The cow, the sheep, [and] the goat having (*cum*) made a partnership with the lion, thought that they would take great booty. 3. The weary lion said to (*cum*) himself: I am-going-to-take-a-long-nap (= *diū dormire*). 4. The horse [having been] driven out of the meadow by the stag, went to seek aid from the man, thinking (*arbitrātus*) that the man would aid (*auxilior*, 1.) him. 5. The bat hoped that he would prevail on [= bend the mind of] the cat, but the cat answered: You have fooled (*lūdō*, 3.) others: me you will not fool, [for] you-must-know (*scītō*) that it is not easy to fool me.

B. 1. The cuckoo hoped that the starling would tell him (*sibi*) what people thought (*jūdicō*, 1.) of his singing. 2. The braggart boasted that he would surpass all-others (*cēterī*) in-leaping (Abl. of *saltus*, *ūs*). 3. As all the mice were crying-up (*praedicō*, 1.) the wise author of the plan, the oldest of the mice asked who was going-to-bell the cat. 4. Many persons have come together (*conveniō*) to congratulate (*grātulor*, 1. w. Dat.) the general on account of the victory. 5. Cornelia detained (*trahō*, 3.) the rich lady (*mātrōna*), who had come to see her, thinking that her boys would soon return from school. 6. It is difficult to say how-many (*quot*) soldiers fell in that battle.

LIII. INFINITIVE.

158. 1. The Latin Infinitive is used as in English.

- 1.) As the Subject of a sentence :

Ōrāre est labōrāre, To pray is to labor.

The Gender is neuter :

Facile est imperāre, It is easy to give orders ; To give orders is easy.

- 2.) As the Predicate of a sentence :

Labōrāre est ōrāre, To labor is to pray.

- 3.) As the Object of a Verb :

Cupio ēmorī, I want to die.

2. The Accusative and Infinitive is used

Like the English Objective and Infinitive.

- 1.) As the Object of a Verb of Will :

Ad mortem tē dūci jūssi, I have ordered you to be taken to execution.

Much more widely than in English :

- 2.) As the Object of a Verb of Saying or Thinking :

Vespertiliō sē mūrem esse ait, The bat declares himself to be a mouse (that he is a mouse). See 155, 1.

From these uses arises the use of the Accusative and Infinitive:

- 3.) As the Subject of a sentence :

Ridiculum est tē sine mē vivere nōn posse, It is ridiculous that you should not (the thought, the statement that you are not able, your not being, for you not to) be able to live without me.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Melius est minus perferre malum nē mājus veniat. 2. Rīdiculum est asinum sē esse leōnem simulāre. 3. Catō esse quam vidēri bonus mālēbat. 4. Cōnsulem fieri ūtile Mariō vidēbātur. 5. Pater filium domō discēdere vetuerat. 6. Dulce et decōrum (*honorable*) est prō patriā mori. 7. Tempus est mājōra cōnārī. 8. Lūsum it Maecēnās, dormitum ego. 9. Quod optimum factū vidēbitur, faciēs. 10. Hominēs ex vestibus et formā aestimāre est stultē facere.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. To err is human, to forgive [is] divine (*divinus*). 2. All the mice wished a bell to be attached to the cat, but no one (*nullus*) was willing to undertake the job (*opera, ae*). 3. To have well performed [one's] duty is a great comfort (*sōlātium*). 4. Hannibal was recalled (*revocāre*) home to defend (Supine) his country. 5. It is better to be taught even (*et*) by an enemy, than never to learn at all (*omnīnō*). 6. It is most disgraceful (*turpis, e*) to you not to be able to preserve the liberty handed down from [your] forefathers (*mājōrēs*). 7. It is hard to say why he dealt his friend that wound.

LIV. GERUND AND GERUNDIVE.

159. 1. Gerund.—The Latin Infinitive is, as we have seen, used in the Nominative and Accusative Cases as the Subject or Object of the Verb. Other cases are supplied by the Gerund, which is a verbal noun.

NOM. Legore est difficile, *reading (to read) is difficult.*

GEN. Ars legendi, *the art of reading.*

PUER studiōsus est legendi, *the boy is fond of reading.*

DAT. Puer operam dat legendō, *the boy devotes himself to reading.*

ACC. Puer cupit legere, *the boy desires to read.*

PUER prōpēnsus est ad legendum, *the boy has a bent toward reading.*

ABL. Puer discit legendō, *the boy learns by reading.*

2. The Gerund differs from other nouns in that, like the Infinitive, it takes the same case after it as the verb of which it is a part.

Officium pārendi lēgibus, The duty of obeying the laws.

3. *Gerundive*.—When the Gerund would take an Accusative case, the Latin usually puts the object in the case of the Gerund, and makes the Gerundive (verbal adjective in *-ndus*) agree with it.

Civēs aedis ōrnandae cupidi fuērunt, The citizens were desirous of adorning the temple.

Decemviri lēgibus scribendis creati sunt, Decemvirs were appointed for drawing up laws.

Pictor aedem ōrnandam sūscēpit, The painter undertook the adorning of the temple.

Fēle fraudandā vespertiliō sē servābat, The bat tried to save himself by cheating the cat.

The Gerundive is the regular construction with prepositions.

Ad dēlendā urbem, For destroying the city.

4. The Genitive of the Gerund or Gerundive followed by *causā* is often used to express Purpose.

Urbis dēlendae causā, For the purpose of destroying the city.

5. The Accusative of the Gerundive is used after Verbs of Giving and Taking, Sending and Leaving, to express the Purpose or Object to be Effected.

Rūsticus filiolum reliquit canē fidēli cūstōdiendum, The countryman left his infant son to a faithful dog to be guarded (to guard).

6. The Gerundive (or verbal adjective in *-ndus*) may be used in the predicate. It is then always translated as a passive, and expresses *obligation*, *necessity*, etc. The Agent is put in the Dative.

Dei nōbīs nōn sunt neglegendī, *The gods are not to be neglected by us, we must not neglect the gods.*

Notice the Rule for Intransitive Verbs in the Passive, 119. 1.

Omnibus moriendum est, *All must die.*

Lēgibus pārendum est, *The laws must be obeyed.*

When the verb takes the Dative and both Agent and Object are expressed, the Ablative with *ā* or *ab* must be used to denote the Agent.

Lēgibus pārendum est ā civibus, *The laws should be obeyed by citizens.*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Thrasō nārrābat in Rhodō insulā saliendo sē vīcisse optimōs in hāc exercitātiōne artificēs. Ūnus dē circulo : Hic est saltandum. 2. Nēmō Herculem lūctandō superāre potuit. 3. Jāsō Mēdām cōnsuluit dē pelle aureā tollendā. 4. Sī ad mē rīxandī causā vēnistis, statim abeundum est. 5. Virīs fortibus omnēs dolōrēs sine gemitū sunt perferendī. 6. Cum Rōmae sēditio esset facta et plēbs in Sacrum Montem sēcēssisset, Menēnius Agrippa, fācundus vir, mīssus est ad plēbem reconciliandam. Id fābulā nārrandā cōnātus est perficere. 7. Ūnus ē mūrībus dīxit : Tintinnābulum fēli est annectendum. Statim auctōrem tintinnābuli annectendī orāvērunt ut ipse tintinnābulum annecteret. 8. Iī reprehendendī sunt, quī hominēs ex formā aestimant. 9. Amīcī vitandī causā rūs profūgī. 10. Amīcōs vitandī causā rūs profūgit. 11. Māter filiolum validō agricolae trāns fluvium transportandum dedit. 12. Puerī improbī miseram rānam anguī dēvorandam prōjēcērunt. 13. Nox finem fēcit pūgnandī.

II. Translate into Latin:

A. 1. The mice held-a-consultation (*cōnsultō*, 1.) about belling the cat. 2. As Hercules could not overtake (*cōnsequor*, 3.) the doe (*cerva*) by running, he pierced her with an

arrow. 3. The father devoted-himself (*operam dare*) a-long-time to reconcile his sons. It is[a] wretched [thing,] he said, for brothers to wrangle (*rixor*, 1.) with one another (*inter sē*). 4. Everything must be tried (*experior*, 4.) for the sake (*causā*) of freeing [our] country. 5. Donkeys are very-useful for (*ad*) bearing burdens. 6. When Iphigenia heard that (Inf.) she had to [=must] die, she gave herself to be sacrificed. 7. To girls nothing seems better than the art of dancing. 8. We must all yield to necessity.

B. 1. We must not let-slip (*dimittō*, 3.) the chance to fight [= of fighting]. 2. Brave men must not quail-before [= yield to] an enemy. 3. Let us take-up (*capere*) arms for the purpose of regaining (*recuperāre*) liberty. 4. They set out to (*ad*) storm the city. 5. The lion said that he took the first part of the booty, because (*quia*) he was (155, 2.) the lion; that the second part was to be awarded to him because he excelled in (Abl.) bravery; that the third part was due (Pass. of *dēbeō*) to him because he was stronger than the other (*cēteri*) animals; that the fourth was left to be divided (*partior*, 4.) among (*inter*) his whelps (*catulus*).

For Reading Lesson XXV., p. 178.

LV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

160. 1. Nominative Absolute. In English there is a construction commonly called the Nominative Absolute, in which the (so-called) Nominative with the participle takes the place of a clause with different subject or object from the subject or object of the finite verb of the sentence.


The father being dead, the eldest son became the head of the family.

My brother having gone into the country, I am left quite alone.

This said, he departed.

The bread being exhausted, they lived on meat.

2. *Ablative Absolute.* This relation is represented in Latin by the Ablative Absolute, which consists of a substantive in the Ablative case with a predicate in the form either of a participle or of an adjective or substantive. As in English, the subject must be different from the subject or object of the finite verb.

 The Ablative Absolute is much more common in Latin than the corresponding construction in English, and must be translated to suit the context. Samples are given below.

Xerxe rēgnante (= cum **Xerxēs** rēgnāret), *Xerxes reigning. When Xerxes was reigning. In the reign of Xerxes.*

Xerxe victō (= cum **Xerxēs** victus esset), *Xerxes being, having been, defeated. When Xerxes had been defeated. After the defeat of Xerxes.*

Xerxe rēge (= cum **Xerxēs** rēx esset), *Xerxes [being] king. When Xerxes was king.*

Patre vivō, WHILE, BECAUSE, THOUGH, IF *father is, was alive (in father's lifetime).*

Urbe expūgnatā imperātor rediit :

PASSIVE FORM : *The city [being] taken (after the city was taken), the general returned.*

ACTIVE FORM : *Having taken the city (after he had taken the city), the general returned.*

ABSTRACT FORM : *After the taking of the city. After taking the city.*

3. It is often convenient, though by no means exact, to translate the Ablative Absolute as a Nominative and finite verb followed by *and*, *but*, or other conjunction :

Zeuxis flāgitāvit ut, remōtō linteō, pictūram ōstenderet. *Zeuxis demanded that he should remove the linen cloth AND show the painting.*

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

A. 1. Cum pater deōrum hominumque māgnū truncū ē caelō in palūdem dējēcisset, subitō mōtū aquārum sonitūque perterritae rānae sē mergunt et latent in limō. Forte ūna

prōfert ē stāgnō caput et, explōrātō rēge, cūctās ēvocat. Illae, timōre positō, adnatant; mōx, crēscēte animō, petulāns turba in truncum insilit. Aliō rēge pōstulātō, Jūppiter misit cicōniam. Māgnō rānārū numerō jugulātō, reliquae ōrant ut hāc calamitāte liberentur. 2. Auctor cōsiliī: Tinnābulō annexō, inquit, statim audiēmus cum veniet fēlēs facileque effugiēmus. 3. Ursō accēdente viātor humi sē prōsternit. 4. Senex quīdam ligna in silvā ceciderat et, fasce in umerōs sublātō, domum redire coepit. Cum fatigātus esset et onere et itinere, dēpositis lignis, clārā vōce invocāvit Mortem. Morte interrogante quid vellet, senex perterritus: Prō! hunc lignōrum fascem umeris meis impōne. 5. Jāsonē dūce, Argonautae Colchōs pervēnērunt.

B. Nōdō dīscissō pater singulās pueris virgās dedit, quās nullō negōtiō frēgērunt. Quō factō senex eōs admonuit ut dissēnsiōne positā concordēs essent. 2. Rūsticus cūstōde filii interfectō cūnās restituit. Restitūtis cūnis super anguem occisum repperit puerum vivum et incolumem. 3. Titō imperātōre, Pompēji et Herculāneum urbēs obrutae sunt. 4. Pŷthius Lacedaemoniis respondit, dūce occisō, eōs superiōrēs fore. 5. Cēteris in campō sē exercentibus, Lepidus in herbā recumbēns: Utinam hōc esset, inquit, labōrāre. 6. Zeuxis et Parrhasius, pictōrēs clārissimī, certāmen artis inter sē instituērunt. Zeuxis ūvās pīnixerat atque sic erat imitātus nātūrā, ut avēs ad tabulam advolārent quasi vērāe essent ūvae. Parrhasius prōposuit linteum pīctum. Zeuxis dēceptus flāgitāvit ut, remōto linteō, pīctūrā ostenderet. Intellēctō errōre: Vīcisti, inquit, Parrhasi! Nam ego avēs fefelli, tū artificem.

II. Translate into Latin:

A. The cow, the sheep [and] the goat had made a partnership with the lion. When they had caught a very-large stag, the lion made four parts. After he had made the four parts, he gave the others (*cēteri*) nothing. 2. When the donkey had been violently beaten, the puppy begged the master to spare the poor [creature]. 3. Seeing (Perf.) through (*perspiciō*, 3.)

the hollow (*vānus*) character (*ingenium*) of the monkey, the fox determined to deceive the new king. When the monkey was caught in the (Abl.) toils, the fox calling all the beasts together showed [them] how foolish a creature (*bēstiola*) they had made king. 4. Augustus was born in the consulship (*cōnsul*) of Cicero and Antonius.

B. 1. Upon the death (*morior*, 3.) of the mother, the father married another wife. At the instance (*suādeō*, 2.) of the hard-hearted (*improbū*) stepmother (*noverca*), he was about-to-sacrifice his children. 2. If you cut off (*caedō*, 3.) one head, three will grow (*crēscō*, 3.). 3. Hercules slew (*interimō*, 3.) the dragon and carried off the golden apples. 4. Diogenes lighted (*accendō*, 3.) a lantern in broad-day and walked [about] on the market-place. When his friends asked what he was looking-for (*quaerō*, 3.) he answered: I am looking-for a man (*homō*). 5. At the request (*rogō*, 1.) of the judge, the orator began to tell a charming story. 6. Hannibal set-out for Italy in the consulship of Scipio and Sempronius.

 Reading Lesson XXVI., p. 178.

READING LESSONS.

I.—*Asinus pelle leōnis indūtus.*¹

Fugitīvus asinus reperit in silvā pellem leōnis. Induit pellem et terrēbat bēstiās et hominēs, tanquam leō esset.² Rūstici in vicōs suōs sē condunt; lupī, ursī, cervī, bovēs, equī, ovēs, omnēs bēstiae fugā salūtem quaerunt. Postquam hōc modō diū per agrōs saeviit,³ vēnit⁴ tandem dominus. Tum ille horrendum in modū⁵ rudere coepit,⁶ ut erum quoque falleret.⁷ Sed forte ūna auricula ēminēbat. Hanc⁸ erus comprehendens:⁹ Aliōs, inquit, fallās,¹⁰ mē nōn fallēs.¹¹ Nōvī¹² tē, mī asine. Ita vehementer verberātum¹³ asinum domum¹⁴ pellit.

¹ *indūtus*: Pf. Pass. Part. of *induo*. ² *tanquam esset*: *as if he were*. Comp. 95, 2. *Esset*: 3. S. Imperf. Subj. of *sum*. ³ *saeviit* = *saevivit*: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of *saevio*. ⁴ *vēnit*: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of *venio*. ⁵ *in modum*: *after a fashion*. ⁶ *coepit*: 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of the Defective Verb *coepi*. ⁷ *ut falleret*: *to deceive*. See 96, 1. *Falleret*: 3. S. Impf. Subj. Act. of *fallō*. ⁸ *Hanc*: Acc. S. Fem. of *hic*. ⁹ *comprehendens*: Pres. Act. Part. of *comprehendo*. ¹⁰ *fallās*: 2. P. Pres. Subj. Act. of *fallō*, *you may deceive*, a kind of Imperative Subj. (concessive). See 92, 1. ¹¹ *fallēs*: 2. S. Fut. Ind. Act. of *fallō*. ¹² *Nōvī*: 1. Pf. Ind. Act. of *nōscō*, used as a Present, *I know*. ¹³ *verberātum*: Pf. Part. Pass. of *verbero*. The Latin Pf. Part. Pass. is often translated into English by some active turn. So *verberātum* - *pellit*, *he drives him beaten, he beats and drives him*. ¹⁴ *domum*, *home*, an Accus. used as an Adverb.

II.—*Quod¹ catulum, nōn decet asinum.*

Dominus asinī habēbat etiam catulum.² Is ā dominō saepe laudābātur et permulcēbātur,³ frūstaque semper ēgregia ei⁴ dabantur. Hōc⁵ cum invidiā vidēbat asinus. Cōgitābat sēcūm:⁶ Cūr canis ita amātur ā dominō? Cūr ego male trāctor? Ille inūtilis est; ego māxima semper commodā dominō comparāvī. At canis callidus est adūlātor; ā mē dominus nunquam blanditiās accēpit.⁷ Etiam ego amābor, sī idem⁸ faciam,⁹ quod ille facere solet.—Forte hōc¹⁰ tempore dominus intrat in stabulum. Statim asinus accurrit, rudēns¹¹ pedēs pōnit in dominī umeris et faciem lātā suā linguā lambere incipit. Exterritus¹² dominus et irātus vocat famulōs, quī¹³

fūstibus asinum stultum miserē mulcant. Mulcātus stultitiam suam dēplōrāvit.

¹ Quod = id quod (decet), *That which is, What is, becoming.* See 127. ² per-mulcābātur : 3. S. Impf. Ind. Pass. of permulcoō. ³ ei : Dat. S. Masc. of is. ⁴ hōc : Acc. S. Neut. of hīc. ⁵ sēcum : cum, *with*, is put after mē, tē, sē. ⁶ accēpit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of accipio. ⁷ idem : Acc. S. Neut. of idem. ⁸ faciam : 1. S. Fut. Ind. Act. of facio. ⁹ hōc : Abl. S. Neut. of hīc. ¹⁰ rudēns : Pres. Part. Act. of rudō. ¹¹ exterritus : Pf. Part. Pass. of exterreō. ¹² qui : N. Plur. Masc. of qui, 126.

III.—Cervus.

Cervus contemplābātur ¹ imāginem suam in rīvulō. Laudābat cornua rāmōsa, sed crūrum nimiam gracilitatem vituperābat. Subitō prope canēs tollunt latrātum. Trepidat cervus et cito fugit. Fugientī ² instant canēs ; sed facile eum crūra gracilia auferunt. Currit in silvam. At nunc rāmōsa cornua cervum ubique impediunt, moxque canēs dentibus eum dilacerant. Tum moribundus errōrem suum intellēxit. ³ Vituperāvi, inquit, crūra vēlōcia ; cornua, quae mē perdidērunt, laudāvi.

¹ contemplābātur : 3. S. Impf. Ind. of the Deponent Verb (133) contemplor. ² fugientī : Dat. S. Pres. Part. Act. of fugio. Verbs compounded with the preposition in often take the Dative. ³ intellēxit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of intellegō.

IV.—Senex et mors.

Senex quīdam ligna in silvā ceciderat ¹ et, fasce in umerōs ² sublātō, ³ domum ⁴ redire ⁵ coepit. Cum fatigātus esset et onere ⁶ et itinere, deposuit ⁷ ligna et, senectūtis et inopiae miserias sēcum reputāns, clārā vōce invocāvit Mortem, ut sē ⁸ omnibus malis liberāret. Mox adest Mors et interrogat, quid vellet. ⁹ Tum senex perterritus : Prō ! hunc ¹⁰ lignōrum fascem, quaesō, umeris meis ¹¹ impōnās. ¹²

¹ ceciderat : 3. S. Plupf. Ind. Act. of caedo. ² fasce—sublātō : So-called Ablative Absolute ; *the fagot being raised, having raised the fagot* AND . . . See 160., 2, and I. 13. sublātō : Pf. Part. Pass. of tollō. ³ domum : See I. 14. ⁴ redire : Pres. Inf. Act. of redeō. ⁵ deposuit : 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of depōnō. ⁶ sē : him, referring to senex. Comp. 123. ⁷ quid vellet : *what he wanted.* Dependent questions (132) are put in the Subj. vellet : 3. S. Impf. Subj. of volo. ⁸ hunc : Acc. S. Masc. of hīc. ⁹ umeris meis : Dative, depends on fascem—impōnās. Comp. III. 2. ¹⁰ impōnās : 2. S. Pres. Subj. Act. of impōnō. A prayerful wish is put in the Subj. See 92, 3.

V.—Vulpēs ōrātor pācis.

Blandō vultū ad stabulum, in cūjus¹ tēctō cum multis galli-
 nis sedēbat gallus, accēssit² vulpēs. Salvēte, inquit, et laetum,
 quem vōbīs afferō, accipite nūntiūm. Omnēs, quae inter ani-
 mālīa erant, inimicitiae exstinctae³ sunt, pāx est facta. Am-
 bulant cum leōnibus cervī, cum lupīs ovēs, cum fēlibus mūrēs;
 dēscendite igitur, ut etiam nōs amicitiam sempiternam jungā-
 mus.⁴ Bene monēs, respondit⁵ gallus, dēscendēmus,⁶ et canis,
 quem accurrentem⁷ vidēō, tēstis estō.—Accurrit canis? sub-
 jicit vulpēs. Fieri⁸ potest,⁹ ut pāx canibus nōndum nūntiāta
 sit.¹⁰ Valēte.

¹ cūjus: Gen. S. Neut. of qui. ² accēssit: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of accēdō. ³ exstinctae: Pf. Part. Pass. of exstinguō. ⁴ jungāmus: 1. Pl. Pres. Subj. Act. of jungō. Ut—jungāmus: to join, form (96). ⁵ respondit: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of respondeō. ⁶ dēscendēmus: 1. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act. of dēscendō. ⁷ accurrentem: Pres. Part. Act. of accurrō. ⁸ fieri potest, ut, etc.: (it) may be (that) the peace has not been announced yet. Fieri: Pres. Inf. of fiō. ⁹ potest: 3. S. Pres. Ind. of possum. ¹⁰ sit: See 156.

VI.—Diogenēs.—Croesus et Solō.

1. Diogenēs Cynicus¹ ubīque sēcum ferre² solēbat pōculum ligneum, quō³ aquam sibi ē fonte hauriret.⁴ Sed cum aliquando vidēret puerum manibus aquam haurientem, pōculum abjēcit. Apage, inquit; quid⁵ mihi tē opus est? Carēre pōculō⁶ possum; manūs idem⁷ mihi officiūm praestābunt.

2. Cum in rēgālī soliō sedēret Croesus, pretiōsissimīs vestibus indūtus, Solōnem interrogāvit, num quid¹ unquam vīdisset² pulchrius? Gallōs, inquit ille, et phāsiānōs et pāvōnēs vīdī, nātūrālī enim nec³ imitābili colōre et pulchritūdine fulgent.

1. ¹ Cynicus: Cynic, dog-philosopher, from the Greek word for dog. The Cynics were a snappish and snarling sect. ² ferre: Pres. Inf. Act. of ferō. ³ quō: Abl. of qui = ut eō, wherewith to. . . ⁴ hauriret: 3. S. Impf. Subj. Act. of hauriō. ⁵ quid mihi, what need have I of thee? Opus takes the Dative of the Person Who Needs and the Abl. of That Which is Needed. ⁶ pōculō: Abl., dependent on carēre. Verbs signifying Want take the Ablative. ⁷ idem: Acc. S. Neut. of idem.

2. ¹ num quid: whether anything. ² vīdisset: 3. S. Plupf. Subj. Act. of vidēō. On the Mood see 132, and comp. IV. 7. ³ nec: nor, and not.

VII.—Minus perferte,¹ mājus nē veniat² malum.

Rānae ōlim clāmōre mājnō rēgem petiērunt³ ā Jove. Rīdet.

Pater deōrum atque māgnū truncū ē caelō in palūdem dē-jicit. Subitō mōtū aquārum sonōque perterritae¹ sē mergunt et latent in limō. Forte ūna prōfert² ē stāgnō caput et, explō-rātō rēge,³ cūctās ēvocat. Illae, timōre positō,⁴ adnatant; mox petulāns turba in truncū insilit. Alium rēgem pōstulan-t, quoniam inūtilis esset⁵ qui fuerat datus. Tum Jūppiter mīsīt⁶ cicōniam. Ea¹⁰ ūnō diē māgnū rānārum numerū dilacerat, jugulat, vīvās aliās dēvorat. Reliquae mersae¹¹ lū-gent, flent, ōrant, ut ab hāc¹² calamitāte liberentur. Sed deum nōn movent querēlae ac lacrimae. Benīgnū, inquit, et placidū rēgem nōn tulistis,¹³ jam ferū et barbarū fertōte!¹⁴

¹ perferre: 2. Pl. I. Imper. of perferō. ² veniat: 3. S. Pres. Subj. Act. of veniō. See 96. ³ petiērunt: 3. Pl. Pf. Ind. Act. of petō. ⁴ perterritae: Pf. Part. Pass. of perterreō. ⁵ prōfert: 3. S. Pres. Ind. Act. of p:ferō. ⁶ explōrātō rēge: Abl. Absol. *The king having been examined (reconnitred), after examining the king.* See 160, 2, and IV. 2. In like manner, timōre positō, *their fear being laid aside, dismissed their fear* AND. . ⁷ Positō: Pf. Part. Pass. of pōnō. ⁸ esset: The Subjunctive shows that this is what the frogs said (Indirect Discourse). See 155, 2. ⁹ mīsīt: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of mittō. ¹⁰ Ea: Nom. S. Fem. of is. ¹¹ mersae: Perf. Part. Pass. of mergō. ¹² hāc: Abl. S. Fem. of hic. ¹³ tulistis: 2. Pl. Pf. Ind. Act. of ferō. ¹⁴ fertōte: 2. Pl. 2. Imper. Act. of ferō.

VIII.—Parvae rēs concordīā crēscunt.

Inter rūstici cūjusdam¹ filiōs grave dīscidium ortū² erat. Diū frūstrā operam dederat pater, ut concordiam reconciliāret. Tandem: Virgulās, inquit, filiī, mihi afferte.³ Allātās⁴ virgu-lās omnēs in ūnū fasciculum colligāvit, eumque⁵ cōnstrīctum⁶ filiis obtulit,⁷ ut frangerent. Illi autem, quanquam vim omnem adhibēbant, frūstrā labōrābant nec quidquam⁸ prōfēcē-runt. Deinde pater nōdum dīscidit⁹ singulāsque illis virgulās dedit, quās nūllō negōtiō cōnfrēgērunt.¹⁰ Quō factō¹¹ senex eōs¹² sic allocūtus est: ¹³ Haec rēs, filiī, vōbīs exemplō¹⁴ sit.¹⁵ Tūtī eritis ab inimicōrum injūriis, quamdiū inter vōs¹⁶ amā-bitis et concordēs eritis; simul atque vērō¹⁷ facta¹⁸ erit dissēn-siō atque discordia, inimici in vōs irrumpent.

¹ cūjusdam: Gen. of quidam. ² ortum erat: 3. S. Plupf. of the Deponent Verb orior. ³ afferte: 2. Pl. I. Imper. Act. of afferō (adferō). ⁴ Allātās: Pf. Part. Pass. of afferō. ⁵ eumque: and it. eum: Acc. S. Masc. of is. ⁶ cōnstrīctum: Pf. Part.

Pass. of **cōstringō**. ⁷ **obtulit**: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of **offerō**. ⁸ **quidquam**: Acc. S. Neut. of **quisquam**, *any thing*. ⁹ **discidit**: 3. S. Pf. Ind. Act. of **dīscindō**. ¹⁰ **cōnfrēgērunt**: 3. Pl. Pf. Ind. Act. of **cōnfringō**. ¹¹ **Quō factō**: *which being done, after doing this*. See VII. 6. **factō**: Pf. Part. of **fiō**. ¹² **eōs** Acc. Pl. Masc. of **is**. ¹³ **allocūtus est**: 3. S. Pf. Ind. of Deponent Verb **alloquor**. ¹⁴ **exemplō**: Dat. of Object For Which, *for an example, an example*. ¹⁵ **sit**: Imper. Subj. See 92, 1. ¹⁶ **inter vōs**: *among yourselves = one another*. ¹⁷ **vērō**: *In fact, but*; postpositive, that is, put after the beginning of the sentence. ¹⁸ **facta**: Perf. Part. of **fiō**, used as the Pass. of **faciō**.

IX.—**Vespertiliō**.

Vespertiliō delāpsus¹ in terram **comprehēnsus**² fuit ā fēle. **Petiit**³ ille suppliciter, vītā ut sibi concēderet. Sed fēlēs hōc sē facere posse⁴ negābat, cum esset capitālis hostis omnium avium. Tum **vespertiliō**, sē nōn avem, sed mūrem esse, dīxit.⁵ Itaque dīmīssus⁶ est. Paulō post captus⁷ ab aliā fēle, similiter petiit, ut sibi miserō vītā condōnāret. Id⁸ fēlēs sibi factū⁹ perdifficile esse ait, quae cum omnibus mūribus bellum gere-ret.¹⁰ **Vespertiliō** autem, sē mūrem nēquāquam esse, affirmāvit, sed voluerem. Sic iterum periculum ēvāsīt¹¹ et nōmine mūtātō¹² bis servātus est.

¹ **delāpsus**: Pf. Part. of the Deponent Verb **delābor**. ² **comprehēnsus**: Pf. Part. Pass. of **comprehendō**. ³ **petiit**: 3. S. Pf. Act. of **petō**. ⁴ **posse negābat**: *denied himself to be able = said that he could not*. **posse**, Pres. Inf. of **possum**. ⁵ **dixit**: 3. S. Pf. Act. of **dicō**. ⁶ **dīmīssus**: Pf. Part. Pass. of **dīmītto**. ⁷ **captus**: Pf. Part. Pass. of **capiō**. ⁸ **id**: Acc. S. Neut. of **is**. ⁹ **factū**: Supine in -ū fr. **faciō**: **perdifficile—factū**: *very difficult in the doing, to do*. See 157, IV. 2. ¹⁰ **quae—gereret**: *which was carrying on, seeing that she was carrying on, etc.* When the Relative implies a reason it commonly takes the Subjunctive, which, however, would be required here at any rate. See 154, 2. ¹¹ **ēvāsīt**: 3. S. Pf. Act. of **ēvādō**. ¹² **nōmine mūtātō**: *name being changed, by change of name*. See 160, 2, and VII. 6.

X.—**Duōbus litigantibus**,¹ **tertius gaudet**.

Duo viātōrēs asinum in solitūdine errantem cōspicātī sunt.² Accurrunt laetī et capiunt. Mox autem oritur³ contentiō, uter eum domum abdūceret.⁴ Uterque asinum sibi vindicāvit, quia eum prior cōspexisset.⁵ Dum illi dē eā rē ācriter rīxantur,⁶ asinus aufūgit ac neuter lucrum fēcīt.

¹ **Duōbus litigantibus**: Abl. Absol. *When two are at loggerheads*. See 160, 2. ² **cōspicātī sunt**: 3. Pl. Pf. of the Deponent Verb, **cōspicor**. ³ **oritur**: 3. S. Pres. of the Deponent Verb **orior**. ⁴ **uter abdūceret**: *which of the two should lead home?* Questions expecting an Imperative answer are put in the Subjunctive. The Subjunctive would be used at any rate on account of 135. ⁵ **cōspexisset**: The Subjunctive in a Relative (causal) clause in Indirect Discourse. See 155, 2, and c. VII. 8. ⁶ **rīxantur**: 3. Pl. Pres. Ind. of the Deponent Verb **rīxor**.

XI.—*Animi tranquillitās.*

Cum Canius Jūlus cum imperātore Gaiō Caligulā diū fuisset altercātus, discēdentī¹ tyrannus ille dixit: Nē² forte ineptā spē tibi blandiāris, dūcī ad mortem tē jūssī. Grātiās, inquit, agō, optime prīnceps. Decem mediōs usque ad supplicium diēs sine ullā sollicitūdine exēgit. Lūdēbat latrunculis, cum centuriō, plūrēs capite damnātōs dūcēns, illum quoque citāvit. Vocātus numerāvit calculōs, et sodālī suō: Vidē,³ inquit, nē post mortem meam mentiāris,⁴ tē vicisse.⁵ Tum annuēns centuriōnī: Tēstis, inquit, eris, ūnō⁶ mē antecēdere. Quanta animi tranquillitās!

¹ *discēdentī*: Dat. S. Pres. Participle of *discēdō*. ² *Nē*—*blandiāris*: *To keep you from flattering yourself* (let me tell you that) *I have ordered*, etc. *blandiāris*: 2. S. Pres. Subj. of *blandior*. ³ *vidē nē*: *Beware lest, be sure not to*. ⁴ *mentiāris*: 2. S. Pres. Subj. of *mentior*. ⁵ *tē vicisse*: *that you beat*. See 155, 1. ⁶ *ūnō mē antecēdere*: *that I am one ahead*. *Ūnō*: Abl. of Measure of Difference, 143, III.

XII.—*Contentiō de asini umbrā.*

Dēmostenēs, causam agēns, cum jūdicēs parum attentōs vidēret: Paulisper, inquit, aurēs mihi praebe; rem vōbīs novam et jūcundam nārābō. Cum aurēs arrēxissent: Juvenis, inquit, asinum condūxerat, quō¹ Athēnīs² Megaram³ veherētur. In itinere cum sōl ūreret neque esset umbrāculum, dēposuit clītellās et sub asinō cōnsēdit, ut ējus umbrā tegerētur. Id vērō agāsō vetābat, clāmāns, asinum locātum esse, nōn umbram asinī. Alter contrā disputābat. Tandem in jūs ambulant.—Omnēs diligenter auscultant. Sed Dēmostenēs, ea locūtus, abiit.⁴ Tum revocātus ā jūdicibus et rogātus, ut reliquam fābulam enārāret: Quid? inquit, dē asinī umbrā libet audire, causam hominis dē vitā periclitantis⁵ nōn audiētis?⁶

¹ *quō veherētur*: *by which to be borne, to ride*. Comp. VI. 1. 3. ² *Athēnīs*: The City From Which is put in the Ablative. ³ *Megaram*: The City To Which is put in the Accusative. ⁴ *abiit*: 3. S. Pf. Ind. of *abeō*. ⁵ *periclitantis*: Pres. Part. of the Dependent Verb *periclitor*. ⁶ *audiētis*: 2. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act. of *audiō*.

XIII.—*Dictum citius¹ quam factum.*

Mūrēs aliquando cōsultābant, quōmodo sē ā fēle tuērī² pos-

sent.³ Multa prōpōnēbantur ā singulīs mūrībus, sed nihil placēbat. Postrēmō ūnus dīxit : Tintinnābulum fēli⁴ annectendum est ; tum statim audiēmus, cum veniet, facileque effugiēmus. Omnēs mūrēs laeti praedicant prūdentem cōnsiliū auctōrem. Jam tū, inquit, annecte tintinnābulum. Ego vērō, respondet ille, cōnsilium dedī, alius operam sūmat.⁵ Irritum cōnsiliū fuit, quoniam, quī fēli annecteret⁶ tintinnābulum, nōn reperiēbātur.

¹ *citius* : Comparative of *cito*, *quickly*, *soon*. ² *tuāri* : Pres. Inf. of the Deponent Verb *tuor*. ³ *possent* : 3. Pl. Impf. Subj. of *possum*. For the Subj. see 132, and IV. 7. ⁴ *fēli* : Depends on *annectendum*. Gerundive of *annectō*. 159. 6. Many verbs compounded with *ad* take the Dative. ⁵ *sūmat* : Imperative Subj. (See 92, 1.) ⁶ *qui annecteret* ; *who should attach, to attach* ; *qui* = *ut*. See VI. 1. 3.

XIV.—Biās.

1. Biās nāvigābat aliquando cum hominibus improbīs. Cum adversā tempestāte in altō marī jactārentur flūctibusque nāvis quaterētur, illi invocāvērunt deōs. Tum Biās : Silēte, inquit, nē vōs in altō illi nāvigāre sentiant.

2. Biantis, sapientis illius, patriam Priēnē cēperat hostis. Cēteri fugientēs multa dē suis rēbus āsportābant. At ille, cum esset admonitus, ut idem faceret : Ego vērō,¹ inquit, faciō ; nam omnia mea mēcum portō.

2. ¹ *vērō* : See VIII. 17.

XV.—Quae sit grātia eōrum, quī aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habent.

Cum vēnātōrem instantem fugeret lupus et pāstor vīdisset quīdam, quā parte¹ fugeret et quō sē locō² absconderet, ille vehementer metuēns : Ōrō tē, inquit, bubulce, nē mē prōdās innocentem. Nihil unquam malī³ tibi fēcī. Et pāstor : Nōli,⁴ inquit, timēre ; alteram vēnātōrī mōnstrābō partem.—Mox vēnātōr cum advolāvisset : Vīdistīne⁵ hūc, inquit, pāstor, lupum venientem ? Quā parte fūgit ? Huīc pāstor vōce māximā : Vēnit ille quidem, sed laevā fūgit. At simul ōculis clam dextram partem dēsignat. Vēnātōr nōn intellēxit nūtum et fēstīnāns abiit.⁶ Tum lupum pāstor interrogat : Quam tu

mihi habebis gratiam, quod¹ tē cēlāvī? Tum ille, Māximās, inquit, linguae tuae grātiās agō; at oculis tuis fallācibus, sēcum murmurāns subjēcit, tālem grātiā referam, ut ex minōre in diēs ovium numerō cōgnōscās,² quam memor sim meritī tui.

¹ **quā parte**: *by what part = in what direction.* ² **quō locō**: **locō** is often used without **in**. ³ **malī**: *of bad*, whereas we usually say *bad*. ⁴ **nōlī timēre**: *Do not fear.* See 137, 5. ⁵ **-ne**: Asks a question. See 130. ⁶ **abiit**: 3. S. Pt. Ind. Act. of **abeō**. ⁷ **quod**: *that, (because)*, the regular construction after Verbs of Thanking (grateful emotion). ⁸ **ut—cōgnōscās**: *That you will know.* A sentence of Result (consecutive sentence). See 156.

XVI.—Paris.

Cum nūptiae Pēleī et Thetidis celebrārentur, omnēs deī et deae aderant, sōla Eris invitāta nōn erat. Irāta¹ discordiam excitāre cōstituit. Itaque pōmum aureum inter convivās jēcit in quō inscriptum erat: Pulcherrimae! Jūnō et Minerva et Venus pōmum sibī vindicant; vehemēns rīxa oritur. Postrēmō Mercurius trēs illās deās dūxit in montem Idam, quī ad Trōjam situs erat. Paridī, Priamī filiō, quī ibī ovēs pāscēbat, jūdicium commīssum est. Jūnō eī pollicita est rēgnum Asiae et dīvitias, Minerva sapientiam et bellī glōriam, Venus fōrmōsissimam omnium mulierum conjugem.² Paris Venerem pulcherrimam esse jūdicāvit eīque pōmum porrēxit. Ideō Jūnō et Minerva Paridī omnibusque Trōjānīs inimīcae fuērunt. Paris autem cōnsiliō et auxiliō Veneris Lacedaemonem³ nāvigāvit et Helenam, Menelāi hospitis uxōrem, Trōjam³ abdūxit.

¹ **Irāta**: *angry = in her anger.* ² **conjugem**: *as [his] wife, to wife.* ³ **Lacedaemon—Trōjam**: Names of Cities are put in the Accusative of the Place Whither. See 153, II. 1., and XII. 3.

XVII.—Menēniū Agrippae fābula.

Cum Rōmae¹ sēditio esset facta et plēbs in Sacrum Montem sēcēssisset, Menēnius Agrippa, fācundus vir, mīssus est ad plēbem rēconciliandam.² Is, intrōmīssus in castra, nihil aliud quam³ hōc nārrāvit: Tempore, quō singulis hominis membrīs suum cuique⁴ cōnsilium, suus sermō erat, reliquae corporis

partēs indignābantur, suā cūrā, suō labōre ac ministeriō ventri omnia quærī,¹ ventrem ipsum in mediō quiētum datīs voluptātibus² fruī. Cūr hōc patimur? loquēbantur inter sē; in posterum manūs ad ōs cibum nē feruntō, ōs cibum datum nē accipitō, dentēs nē cōficiuntō. Dēnique conjūrant inter sē, ut ventrem famē domārent. Quid ēvēnit? Tōtum corpus tābescere coepit. Inde apparuit, ventris quoque haud sēgne ministerium esse, nec magis alī quam alere eum, reddentem in omnēs corporis partēs hunc, quō vivimus vigēmusque, sanguinem. Hāc fābulā nārrātā,³ Menēnius flexit mentēs hominum.

¹ *Rōmae*: at Rome, Locative Case of *Rōma*, see 153, II. 3. ² *ad plēbem reconciliandam*: to reconcile (win back) the commons (159, 3). ³ *nihil aliud quam*: nothing else than—merely. ⁴ *suum cuique*: *cuique* is in apposition (so-called Distributive Apposition) with *membris*. Notice the position. ⁵ *omnia quærī*: that everything should be sought. Verbs of Expression of Emotion may take the Infinitive like Verbs of Saying and Thinking (155). ⁶ *voluptātibus fruī*: *fruī* takes the Ablative. ⁷ *Hāc fābulā nārrātā*: By telling this fable. See 160, 2.

XVIII.—SĪMIUS RĒX.

In conventū quōdam bēstiārum tam bellē saltāverat sīmius, ut cūctīs prope suffrāgiīs rēx creārētur.¹ Vulpēs cum vānum ējus ingenium perspiceret, dīxit sīmīō: Postquam rēgnum tibi obtigit, nōn celābō tē quod² scīre māgnopere tuā³ interest. Quid id est? sīmius interrogat. Thēsaurus, respondet illa, mihi ā patre indicātus est, dēfōssus in sōlitūdine, quī jūre rēgnī ad tē jam pertinēre vidētur. Eāmus⁴ igitur, inquit sīmius, ut tollāmus. Cavē tū, monet vulpēs; nam equidem saepe audīvī, periculō⁵ eam rem nōn carēre. Nihil, inquit sīmius, periculī est; an tū, obsecrō, timēs? Eāmus⁴ igitur, inquit vulpēs, sī placet. Postquam per silvās diū circumdāxit sīmium, tandem dūcit ad laqueōs sub fruticibus absconditōs, atque ibī dicit thēsaurum dēfōssum esse.⁶ Sīmius fēstīnanter terram rādēns capitur. Tum miserē clāmāvit: Auxiliō⁷ venī, amīce! At vulpēs, convocātis bēstiīs omnibus:⁸ Jam intellegētis, inquit, quantō⁹ magis cōnsiliō¹⁰ rēgī et temperantiā opus sit quam arte saltandī.¹¹

¹ *ut creārētur*: as to be created, that he was made. Sentence of Result. See 156.

² *cēlābō tē quod* : *conceal from you what*, etc. *cēlāre*, *to conceal*, takes two Accusatives, one of the Person and the other of the Thing. ³ *tuā interest* : *it concerns thee*. *interest* takes *meā*, *tuā*, etc., of the Person concerned. ⁴ *Eāmus* : 1. Pl. Pres. Subj. of *eō*. ⁵ *periculō* : See VI. 1, 6. ⁶ *dēfōssum esse* : *that it is buried*. Accusative and Inf. of Indirect Statement. See 155. ⁷ *auxiliō veni* : *come to [my] help*. See VIII. 14. ⁸ *convocātis—omnibus* : Comp. VII. 6. ⁹ *quantō* : Measure of Difference is put in the Ablative. See 143, 3. ¹⁰ *cōnsiliō rēgi opus* : See VI. 1, 5. ¹¹ *arte saltandi* : *art of dancing*. *saltandi*, Gen. of Gerund.

XIX.—*Codrus*.

Post Orestis interitum filiū ējus Penthilus et Tisamenus rēgnāvērunt trienniō.¹ Tum ferē annō octōgēsīmō post Trōjam captam,² centēsīmō et vicēsīmō quam³ Herculēs ad deōs excēssit, Pelopis prōgeniēs, quae omnī hōc tempore pulsīs Heraclidīs⁴ imperium obtinuerat, ab Herculis prōgeniē expellitur. Ducēs recuperandī imperiī⁵ fuērunt Tēmenus, Cresphontēs, Aristodēmus, quōrum abavus fuerat. Eōdem ferē tempore Athēnae sub rēgibus esse dēsiērunt, quōrum ūltimus fuit Codrus, Melanthī filius, vir nōn praetereundus.⁶ Quippe cum Lacedaemoniī gravī bellō Atticōs premerent, respondissetque Pythius quōrum dux ab hoste esset⁷ occīsus eōs futūrōs superiōrēs, dēpositā veste rēgiā,⁸ pāstōrālem cultum induit immīxtusque castris hostium dē industriā rīxam injiciēs interemptus est.

¹ *trienniō* : Abl. as Measure of Difference. See 143, 3. ² *post Trōjam captam* : *after Troy taken, after the taking of Troy*. ³ *quam = postquam*. ⁴ *pulsīs Heraclidīs* : Abl. Abs., 160, 2. ⁵ *recuperandī imperiī* : *of (in) regaining the dominion*. See 159, 3. ⁶ *praetereundus* : Gerundive of *praeterire*. See 159, 6. ⁷ *quōrum—esset occīsus* : See 155, 2. ⁸ *dēpositā veste rēgiā* : Abl. Abs. See 160, 2.

XX.—*Duo sī faciunt idem, nōn est idem*.

Fabrō pauperī,¹ quī pontem trānsibat, secūris dēlāpsa est in fluvium profundum. Tum ille, inops cōnsiliī² in rīpā sedēs, miserē lāmentārī coepit et clāmāre : Deus fluvii, miserere mei!³ Deus ēmersit et interrogāvit, cūr lāmentārētur. “Ēheu, secūris mea dēlāpsa est in aquam tuam.” Immersus est deus et retulit secūrim, nōn eam tamen, quam āmiserat faber, sed auream, et, num⁴ haec esset, quam āmīssisset,⁵ interrogāvit. Nōn est, respondet vir probus cum sūspiriō. Deus iterum

sē mersit et aliam extulit eamque ⁶ argenteam. Hanc quoque faber negāvit suam esse. Tertium deus vēram secūrim attulit. Haec est, exclāmāvit faber, grātiās tibi agō, deus benigne ! Hāc probitāte dēlectātus deus omnēs illi secūrēs dōnāvit. Faber laetus ad suos rediit.—Vix rem vicinus audiverat, cum ad eundem pontem cum secūrī fēstīnāvit. Suā sponte facit ut secūris in aquam dēcideret.⁷ Appāret deus. Ēheu, inquit ille, secūrim meam perdiđi ! Affert deus trēs secūrēs, auream, argenteam, ferream. Ēlige ipse tuam, inquit. Tum ille aurī⁸ cupidus : Haec, inquit, mea est, et auream est arrēptūrus. Sed jam deus secūrēs omnēs in fluvium rējiciēs : Apage, inquit, homō avāre et mendāx ! Nē tuam quidem secūrim recipiēs. Tum ille domum rediit, neque nārrāvit cuiquam, ubī secūrim āmīsisset.

¹ *Fabrō pauperi* : Depends on *secūris—delāpsa est*. *To a poor carpenter the axe slipped, a poor carpenter had his axe to slip.* ² *inops cōsiliī* : Adjectives of Want take the Genitive. ³ *miserēre mei* : *Misereor* takes the Genitive. ⁴ *num* : Asks a question. See 131. ⁵ *āmīsisset* : Subjunctive because of the Relative clause after a Verb of Saying. See 155, 2. ⁶ *eamque* : *and that*. ⁷ *facit ut dēcideret* : *manages (managed), that it should, to (make) it fall*. Comp. 156. ⁸ *aurī cupidus* : Adjectives of Desire take the Genitive.

XXI.—Orestēs.

Agamemnōn cum Trōjā revertisset, interfectus est ab Aegisthō et Clytaemnēstrā uxōre, quae illi¹ nūpserat. Nam in balneīs Clytaemnēstra vestem capiti² ējus injecit et adulter secūrī eum percussit. At Ēlectra, Agamemnonis filia, Orestem frātre m infantem servāvit et ad Strophium dētulit. Cum ējus filiō Pylade adolēvit et intimam amicitiam jūnxit. Postquam ad pūberem actātem vēnit, cum illō Mycēnās profectus patris ulciscendī³ causā mātrem et Aegisthum occidit. At parricidam Furiae agitābant. Itaque ōrāculō acceptō⁴ amīcī Chersonēsum Tauricam proficiscuntur, ut dē templō Dīānae sīgnum Argōs afferrent. Ibī rēgnābat Thoās, cui mōs erat ut⁵ hospitum sanguine nūmen plācāret. Comprehēnsī ad templum ductī sunt, ubī Īphigenīa, Orestis soror, erat sacerdos. Cōgnitō frātre,⁶ ipsa coepit sīgnum Dīānae āvellere. Intervēnit rēx et Orestem necārī jūssit. Sed cum ignōraret,

uter eorum esset Orestēs, Pyladēs Orestem sē esse dīxit, ut prō illō necārētur ; Orestēs autem, ita ut erat, Orestem sē esse perseverābat. Rēx mitigātus illōs cum sorōre atque signō Dīānae dīmisit. Orestēs redux Hermionam, Menelāi filiam, uxōrem dūxit et rēgnāvit Argīs et Spartae.

¹ *illi* : Dative dependent on *nūperat*, *had put on the (bridal) veil, had married* (of the woman). ² *capiti* : Depends on *vestem—injēcit*. ³ *patris ulciscendi causā* : *for the sake of avenging his father, to avenge his father*. See 159, 4. ⁴ *ōrāculū acceptō* : Abl. Abs. See 160, 2. ⁵ *cui mōs erat ut* : *to whom there was the custom that he was to appease* = *who used to appease*. ⁶ *cōgnitō fratre* : Abl. Abs. See 160, 2.

XXII.—Somnium.

Cum duo quīdam Arcadēs familiārēs iter unā facerent, et Megaram vñissent, alter ad caupōnem dēvertit, ad hospitem alter. Quī ut cēnātī ¹ quiescēbant, concubiā nocte vīsus est in somnīs eī, quī erat in hospitio, ille alter ōrāre, ut subvenīret, quod sibī ā caupōne interitus parārētur. Primō perterritus somniō surrēxit : dein cum sē collēgisset, idque vīsum prō nihilō habendum ² esse dūceret, recubuit. Tum eī dormienti idem ille vīsus est rogāre, ut, quoniam sibī vīvō nōn subvēnisset, mortem suam nē inultam esse paterētur : sē interfecit in plastrum ā caupōne esse coniectum, et suprā stercus injectum : petere, ut māne ad portam adesset, priusquam plastrum ex oppidō exiret.³ Hōc vērō ⁴ somniō commōtus māne bubulcō⁵ praestō ad portam fuit ; quaesivit ex eō, quid esset in plastrō. Ille perterritus fūgit, mortuus ērutus est. Caupō, rē patefactā,⁶ poenās dedit.

¹ *cēnātī* : Perf. Part. Pass. of *cēnō* with Active meaning. ² *prō nihilō habendum* : *to be regarded as of no consequence*, Gerundive of *habēō*. See 159, 6. ³ *priusquam exiret* : After positive sentences *priusquam* more commonly takes the Subjunctive. So regularly when the action is not to take place. ⁴ *vērō* : Conjunction. See VIII, 17. ⁵ *bubulcō* : Depends on *praestō fuit*, *was ready for, met*. ⁶ *rē patefactā* : Abl. Abs. See 160, 2.

XXIII.—Nihil magis ridētur quam quod est praeter expectātiōnem.

Cum laeisset tēstis Silus Pisōnem, quod sē in eum audisse quaedam dīxisset,¹ Crassus ōrātor : “Potest fierī, inquit, Sile, ut ² is, unde ³ tē audisse ⁴ dīcis, irātus dixerit.” Annuit Silus. “Potest etiam, ut tū nōn rēctē intellēxerīs.” Id quoque tōtō

capite annuit. "Potest etiam fieri, inquit, ut omnino, quod te audisse dicis, nunquam audieris." ¹ Hic ita praeter expectationem accidit, ut testem omnium risus obrueret.

¹ *dixisset*: Subj. in a kind of Ind. Disc. (155, 2); *because* (as P. told C.) *he* (S.) *had said that he had heard some talk against him* (P.). ² *Potest fieri ut*: Verbs of happening take *ut* Consecutive. See 156. ³ *unde* = *et quod*. ⁴ *audisse* = *audivisse*; *audieris* = *audiveris*.

XXIV.—*Servilis taciturnitas.*

M. Piso, orator Romanus, servis praeciperat, ut taciturni essent et tantum ad interrogata responderent. Aliquando convivium instituit; invitatus est etiam Clodius, qui tum magistratum gererat. Hora cenae venit; adsunt convivae omnes, solus Clodius expectabatur. Piso servum, qui solerat convivae vocare, aliquotiens emisit, spectatum, num veniret. Cum vesperasceret et omnes de ejus adventu desperarent, Piso servus: Dic, inquit, num forte Clodium non invitasti?—Invitavi, respondet ille.—Cur ergo non venit?—Quia invitationem tuam recusavit.—Tum Piso: Stipes! cur id non statim dixisti?—Respondet servus: Quia id non sum abs te interrogatus.

¹ *num*: *Whether*. See 131. ² *invitasti* = *invitavisti*. ³ *id*: Verbs of Asking take two Accusatives, one of the Person, the other of the Thing. The second Accusative is retained with the Passive.

XXV.—*Quid est deus?*

Cum Hiero tyrannus quaesivisset de Simoide, quid deus esset, deliberandi causam sibi unum diem postulavit. Cum idem ex eo postridie quaereret, biduum petivit. Cum saepius duplicaret numerum dierum, admiransque Hiero requireret, cur ita faceret: Quia, quanto, inquit, diutius considero, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.

¹ *quanto*: Measure of Difference. See 143, 3.

XXVI.—*Androclus et leo.*

Apion Alexandrinus refert, quod neque audisse se, neque legisse, sed ipsum in urbe Roma vidisse oculis suis confirmat. In circulo maximo, inquit, venationes amplissimae edebantur.

Ējus rei, Rōmae cum forte essem, spectātor fui. Multae ibi erant saevientēs ferae inūsitatā¹ fōrmā aut ferōciā. Sed praeter alia omnia leōnum immānitās admirātiōnī² fuit praeterque omnēs cēterōs ūnius immānitās. Is ūnus leō corporis māgnitūdine terrificōque fremitū et comīs fluctuantibus animōs oculōsque omnium in sēsē convertit. Intrōductus erat inter complūrēs aliōs ad pūgnam bēstiārū servus viri cōsulāris. Eī servō³ Androclus nōmen fuit. Hunc ille leō ubi vīdit procul, repente quasi admirāns stetit, ac deinde sēnsim atque placidē tanquam nōscitāns ad hominem accēdit; tum caudam mōre atque ritū adūlantium canum blandē movet, hominisque sēsē corpori adjungit, crūraque ējus et manūs, prope jam exanimāti metū, linguā lēniter dēmulcet. Androclus inter illa tam atrōcis ferae blandīmenta mīssum animum recuperat; paulātīm oculōs ad leōnem refert. Tum, quasi mūtua recōgnitiō fieret, laeti adstiterunt et grātulābundī homō et leō. Eā rē tam admirābili mākīmī populī clāmōrēs excitāti sunt, arcessītusque ā Caesare Androclus interrogātus est, cūr ille atrōcissimus leōnum ūnī pepercisset. Ibi Androclus rem mīrificam nārrat.

Cum dominus meus, inquit, in prōvinciā Āfricā prōcōnsul esset, ego ibi iniquīs ējus et quotidiānīs verberibus ad fugam sum coāctus: et ut mihi ā dominō, terrae illius praeside, tūtiorēs latebrae forent, in campōrum et arēnārū sōlitūdinēs concēssī, ac sī dēfuisset⁴ cibus, cōnsilium fuit, mortem aliquō pactō quaerere. Tum sōl, inquit, cum vehementissimē flagrāret, specum quendam nactus remōtum latebrōsumque, in eum mē recondō. Nōn multō post ad eundem specum vēnit hīc leō, dēbili ūnō et cruentō pede, gemitūs ēdēns et murmura, dolōrem cruciātumque vulneris sīgnificantia. Primō quidem cōnspectū advenientis leōnis territus sum et pavefactus. Sed postquam intrōgrēssus leō in latibulum suum vīdit mē procul dēlitēscētem, mītis et mānsuētus accēssit, ac sublātum⁵ pedem porrēxit et quasi opem petere vīsus est. Ibi ego stirpem ingentem, vestigiō pedis ējus inhaerentem, revellī, saniemque expressī, accūrātiusque sine māgnā jam formīdine siccāvī penitus atque dē-

tersi cruorem. Ille tunc meā operā et medelā levātus, pede in manibus meis positō, recubuit et quīēvit. Atque ex eō diē triennium tōtum ego et leō in eōdem specū eōdemque victū vīximus. Nam eārum, quās venābātur, ferārum membra opimiōra ad specum mihi suggerēbat, quae ego, ignis cōpiam nōn habēns, sōle meridiānō tōsta¹ edēbam. Sed ubi mē vitae illius ferinae jam pertaesum est,² leōne venātum profectō, reliquī specum, et viam fermē trīduī permēnsus, ā militibus vīsus comprehēnsusque sum, et ad dominum ex Āfricā Rōmam dēductus. Is mē statim capitis³ damnāvit deditque ad bēstiās. Vidētur autem hīc quoque leō postea captus nunc grātiā mihi beneficii et medicīnae referre. Haec Androclus. Tum cūctōrum precibus dimīssus est et poenā solūtus, leōque eī suffrāgiis populī dōnātus. Postea vidēbāmus Androclum et leōnem, lōrō tenuī revinctum, urbe tōtā circum tabernās ire. Dōnābātur aere Androclus, flōribus spargēbātur leō; omnēs ferē obviū dicēbant: Hīc est leō hospes hominis, hīc est homō medicus leōnis.

¹ *inūsitātē formā*: Abl. of Quality, of unusual appearance. ² *admīrātiōni*: Dat. of Object, an object of admiration. VIII. 14. ³ *servō nōmen fuit*: to the slave there was the name, the slave was named. ⁴ *si dēfuisset*: if it should fail. ⁵ *sublātum—pedem*: raised his paw AND . . . Comp. I. 13. ⁶ *tōsta*, Pf. Pass. Part. of *torreō*. *tōsta-edēbam*: roasted AND . . . ⁷ *vitae pertaesum est*: it tired me of, I became tired of.—*pertaesum est*, Perf. of *pertaedet*, which takes the Acc. of the Person, and the Gen. of the Thing. ⁸ *capitis*: Gen. of Punishment, after the Verb of Condemning.

VOCABULARY.

I.—LATIN-ENGLISH.

A.

Ā, ab, abs, *from, by*.
abavus, 1, *great-grandfather*.
abdūcō, 3. *dūxi*, ductum, *lead away, take*.
abeō, 4. *ii*, itum, *go away*.
abigō, 3. *ēgi*, āctum, *drive away*.
abjiciō (ābiciō), 3. *jēcī*, jectum, *throw away*.
abscondō, 3. *condī* (didī), conditum, *hide*. [*gone*.]
absum, abesse, *āfui*, to be absent.
ac, atque, *and, as*.
acanthis, idis, f., *gold-finch*.
accēdō, 3. *cēssi*, cēssum, *approach, be added*. [*light*.]
accendō, 3. *i*, nsum, to set on fire.
accidō, 3. *cidi*, —, *happen, turn out*. [*ceive, learn*.]
accipiō, 3. *cēpi*, ceptum, *take, receive*.
accipiter, tris, m., *hawk*.
accūrātē, *carefully*.
accurrō, 3. *curri*, cursum, *run up*.
aciēs, ēi, f., *edge, line of battle*;
aciēs pugnāre, *fight a pitched battle*.
ācer, ācris, ācre, *sharp, keen, biting, violent*; adv., *ācritēr*.
acūtus, a, um, *pointed, sharp, witty*.
ad, to, at, *before*.
addō, 3. *didi*, ditum, *add*.
addūcō, 3. *dūxi*, ductum, *lead, bring up; lead on (induce)*.
adf. See aff. [*use, employ*.]
adhibeō, 2. *apply, call in, invite*.
adjungō, 3. *jūnxī*, jūnctum, *join, attach*. [*ble*.]
admirābilis, e, *wonderful, admira-*

admirātiō, ōnis, f., *wonder*.
admiror, 1. *admire, wonder*.
admoneō, 2. *admonish*. [*up, to*.]
admoveō, 2. *mōvi*, mōtum, *move*.
adnatō, 1. *swim up*.
adolēscō, 3. *olēvi*, ultum, *grow up*.
adstō, 1. *stili*, —, *stand by, near, there*.
adsum, esse, *affui*, be present, be upon (one), present oneself.
adulātor, ōris, m., *flatterer*.
adūlor, 1. *flatter, fawn*.
adulter, eri, *paramour*.
adveniō, 4. *vēni*, ventum, *arrive, draw near*.
adventus, ūs, *arrival, coming*.
adversus, a, um, *adverse*.
advolō, 1. *fly, hurry up*.
aedis (aedēs), is, f., *temple, pl., house*.
aeger, gra, grum, *sick*.
Aegisthus, 1, *Aegisthus, cousin of Agamemnon*.
aegrōtus, a, um, *sick*.
āēr, āēris, m., *air*.
aes, aeris, n., *copper, money*.
aestimō, 1. *value*.
aetās, ātis, f., *age*; aetātem agere, *spend life*. [*up, to*.]
afferō, afferre, attuli, allātum, *bring*.
affirmō, 1. *assure, affirm, aver*.
Agamemnon, ōnis, *K. of Mycenae*.
agāsō, ōnis, *groom, ass-driver*.
ager, grī, m., *field, territory*.
agitō, 1. *drive violently*.
agō, 3. *ēgi*, āctum, *drive, bring, act, treat; causam a., plead a case*.
agricola, ae, *husbandman, farmer*.
ait (fr. ājo), *he says*.

Alexander, dri, *Alexander (the Great).* [in Egypt.]

Alexandrinus, a, um, *of Alexandria*
aliquando, *once, one day.*

aliquis, qua, quid, *subst., some one or other.* [any.]

aliqui, quae (qua), quod, *adj., some, aliquot, some, several.*

allatō, 1. *bark at.*

alius, a, ud, *another, other; aliud—aliud, one—another.*

alii—alii, *some—others.*

allatō, 1. *bark at.*

alloquor, 3. *locūtus sum, address.*

alō, 3. *alui, altum, nourish, keep.*

alter, era, erum, *the one, the other, second.*

altercor, 1. *wrangle.*

altus, a, um, *high, tall, deep; altum, 1, the deep (sea).*

amārus, a, um, *bitter.*

ambulō, 1. *walk.*

amicitia, ae, *friendship.* [friend.]

amicus, a, um, *friendly; subst., a*

amittō, 3. *misī, missum, lose.*

amnis, is, m., *river.*

amō, 1. *love.* [a large scale.]

amplus, a, um, *spacious, ample, on an, or, perhaps.*

ancilla, ae, *maidservant.*

anguis, is, c., *snake.*

anima, ae, *breath, soul.*

animadvertō, 3. *verti, versum, observe, notice.*

animal, ālis, n., *animal.*

animus, 1, *mind, courage.*

annectō, 3. *nexi, nexum, to attach; tintinnābulum a., to bell.*

annuō, 3. *ui, ūtum, give a nod, nod (assent).*

annus, 1, *year.*

anser, eris, m., *goose.*

ante, prep., *before.*

anteā (ante), adv., *before.*

antecedō, 3. *cēssi, cēssum, precede, get the start, be ahead.*

antiquus, a, um, *old, ancient.*

ānxius, a, um, *anxious.*

apage, begone, get you gone. [open.]

aperiō, 4. *ui, rtum, disclose, reveal,*

appāreō, 2. *ui, —, appear.*

apportō, 1. *bring (up), fetch.*

appropinquō, 1. *approach.*

apricor, 1. *bask, sun oneself.* [of.]

apud, at, with, at the house (table)

aqua, ae, *water.*

aquila, ae, *eagle.*

arānea, ae, *spider.*

arbor, ōris, f., *tree.*

Arcas, ādis, *Arcadian.*

arcessō, 3. *ivi, itum, send for.*

arēna, ae, (har), arena; arēnae sōlitūdō, *sandy desert.*

argenteus, a, um, *of silver.*

Argi, ōrum, *Argos.*

Argonautae, ārum, *the Argonauts, sailors in the ship Argo.*

arrēpō, 3. *rēpsi, rēptum, crawl up.*

arrigō, 3. *rēxi, rēctum, raise up, prick up.*

arripiō, 3. *ripi, reptum, snatch.*

ars, artis, f., *art, quality.* [former.]

artifex, icis, artist, artificer, per-arvum, 1, *field.* [go up.]

ascendō, 3. *1, nsum, ascend, mount,*

asinus, 1, *ass, donkey.*

aspectus, ūs, *sight.* [see.]

aspiciō, 3. *spexi, spectrum, behold,*

asportō, 1. *carry off.*

at, but.

Athēnae, ārum, pl., *Athens.*

Athēniēnsis, e, *Athenian.*

atque, and.

atrōx, ōcis, adj., *savage.*

attentus, a, um, *attentive.*

Atticus, a, um, *Attic, of Attica.*

attingō, 3. *tigi, tāctum, touch, reach.*

auctor, ōris, *author.*

audeō, 2. *ausus sum, dare.*

audiō, 4. *hear.* [carry away.]

auferō, auferre, abstuli, ablātum,

aufugiō, 3. *fūgi, fugitum, flee, run away.*

aureus, a, um, *golden.*

auricula, ae, *tip of the ear.*

auriga, ae, *charioteer, driver.*

auris, is, f., *ear.*

aurum, 1, *gold.*

auscultō, 1. *listen.*

aut, or; aut—aut, *either—or.*

autem (postpositive), *but, however.*

auxilium, i, *help; pl., reinforcements.*

avārus, a, um, *avaricious.*

avellō, 3. *velli, vulsum, tear, pluck away.*

āvertō, 3. **verti**, **versum**, *turn aside, avert.*

avis, is, f., *bird.*

āvolō, 1. *fly away.*

avus, i, *grandfather.*

B.

Bacillum, i, *stick, staff.*

balneae, **ārum**, plur., *baths.*

barbarus, a, um, *barbarous, barbarian, outlandish.*

beātus, a, um, *blessed.*

bellō, *finely.*

bellum, i, *war.*

bēlua, ae, *beast, animal.*

bene, *well.*

beneficium, i, *benefit.* [*hearted.*

benevolus, a, um, *benevolent, kind-*

benignus, a, um, *good-natured, kind.*

bēstia, ae, *animal, beast.*

bēstiola, ae, *poor little beast.*

Biās, ntis, *one of the seven wise men of Greece.*

bibō, 3. **bibi**, —, *drink.*

biceps, **cipitis**, *two-headed.*

biduum, i, *space of two days.*

bis, *twice.*

blandimentum, i, *flattery, caress.*

blandior, 4. (with Dat.) *flatter, caress.*

blanditia, ae, *caress, blandishment.*

blandus, a, um, *insinuating, coaxing, cajoling, smirking.*

bonus, a, um, *good.* [*kine.*

bōs, **bovis**, c., *ox, cow*; pl., *oxen,*

brevis, e, *short.*

bubulcus, i, *cowherd, neatherd.*

C.

C. = Caius, or **Gaius**.

cadāver, eris, n., *corpse, dead body.*

caedō, 3. **cecidi**, **caesum**, *fell, hew.*

caelum, i, *heaven, sky.*

Caesar, āris, *Caesar = Emperor.*

calamitās, ātis f., *disaster, calamity.*

calculus, i, *stone, piece (at draughts), man.*

Caligula, ae, *a Roman Emperor.*

callidus, a, um, *sly.*

campus, i, *plain, campus.*

canis, is, c., *dog, hound.*

canō, 3. **cecini**, **cantum**, *sing.*

cantō, 1. *sing.*

cantus, ūs, *song, singing.*

capella, ae, *kid.* [*take.*

capio, 3. **cēpi**, **captum**, *catch, seize,*

capitālis, e, *capital, mortal.*

captivus, a, um, *captive.*

caput, itis, n., *head*; **capitis**, **capite** **damnāre**, *condemn to death.*

careō, 2. *be, do without.*

carmen, inis, n., *poem.*

carō, **carnis**, f., *flesh.*

cārus, a, um, *dear.*

castigō, 1. *chastise.*

castra, ōrum, n. pl., *camp.*

catulus, i, *puppy, whelp.*

cauda, ae, *tail.*

caupō, ōnis, m. *innkeeper.*

causa, ae, *cause, case (suit).*

cautus, a, um, *cautious.*

cavea, ae, *cage.*

caveō 2. **cāvi**, **cautum**, *beware.*

celebrō, 1. *celebrate.*

celer, eris, ere, *quick.*

cēlō, 1. *conceal (from).*

cēna, ae, *dinner.*

cēnō, 1. *dine*; **cēnātus**, pf. part. *pass., that has dined.*

centēsimus, a, um, *hundredth.*

centuriō, ōnis, *captain.* [*test.*

cernō, 3. (**crēvi**), (**crētum**), *perceive,*

certāmen, inis, n., *contest.*

certē, *surely, at least.*

certō, *certainly.*

certus, a, um, *certain, sure*; **certi-** **ōrem facere**, *inform.*

cervus, i, *stag.* [*body else.*

cēteri, ae, a, *the rest, others, every-*

Chersonēsus Taurica, *Tauric* **Chersonēsus (Crimea).**

cibus, i, *food, victuals.*

cicōnia, ae, *stork.*

circulus, i, *circle, gathering.*

circum, *around.*

circumdūcō, 3. **dūxi**, **ductum**, *lead round (and round).*

circus, i, *circle, ring, course, circus.*

citus, a, um, *quick*; adv., *cito, quick-* *ly, soon.*

citō, 1. *summon.*

cīvis, is, c., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

clam, *secretly.*

clāmō, 1. *cry aloud.*

clāmōr, ōris, m., *outcry, yell.*

clārus, a, um, *clear, loud, renowned, bright, famous.*

claudō, 3. clausi, clausum, *shut; clausum in pectore, at the bottom of the heart.*

climax, ācis, f., *climax.*

clitellae, ārum, pl., *pack-saddle.*

coepi coepisse (def. verb), *began.*

cōgitō, 1. *think.* [out, recognize.

cōgnōscō, 3. gnōvi, gnitum, *find*

cōgō, 3. cōēgi, cōctum, *compel, collect.*

Colchī, ōrum, pl., *city of Colchis.*

colligō, 1. *bind up.*

colligō, 3. lēgi, lēctum, *gather, collect; sē colligere, come to one's senses.*

collum, i, *neck.* [honor.

colō, 3. colui, cultum, *worship,*

color, ōris, m., color.

coluber, bri, m. *adder; snake.*

coma, ae, *hair, mane.*

comes, itis, c., *companion.*

comitās, ātis, f., *civility.*

committō, 3. misi, missum, *commit; pugnam c., join battle.*

commode, i, *advantage, profit.*

commoveō, 2. mōvi, mōtum, *move, stir.*

comparō, 1. *compare, procure, bring*

complector, 3. plexus sum, *embrace, comprise.*

complurēs, a (ia), *several, a great many.* [arrest, catch.

comprehendō, 3. ndi, nsum, *seize,*

concedō, 3. cessi, cēssum, *withdraw, betake oneself; grant; concedere vitam, spare life.*

concipiō, 3. cēpi, ceptum, *conceive.*

concordia, ae, *concord, harmony.*

concor, cordis, adj., *harmonious.*

concubiā nocte, *time of the first deep sleep.* [gether.

concurrō, 3. curri, cursum, *run to-*

condō, 3. didi, ditum, *build, found, hide, bury.*

condōnō, 1. *present, grant.*

condūcō, 3. duxi, ductum, *bring together, hire.*

cōnficiō, 3. feci, fectum, *finish, wear out, chew (up).*

cōnfidō, 3. cōnfisus sum (with Dat.), *trust, put confidence in.*

cōnfirmō, 1. *strengthen, aver.*

cōnfodiō, 3. fodi, fōssum, *stab.*

cōnfringō, 3. frēgi, fractum, *crush, snap.*

coniciō (cōniciō), 3. jēci, jectum, *throw (together), bring, conjecture.*

conjūrō, 1. *conspire.*

conjux (conjūnx), ugis, c., *consort (husband, wife).*

cōnor, 1. *endeavor, attempt.*

cōnscendō, 3. ndi, nsum, *mount, climb.*

cōnscius, a, um, *aware.*

cōnsequor, 3. secūsus sum, *reach, attain, overtake.*

cōnsiderō, 1. *consider.*

cōnsidō, 3. sēdi, sēssum, *take a seat.*

cōnsilium, i, *counsel, plan, advice.*

cōnspectus, ūs, *sight, view.*

cōnspiciō, 3. spexi, spectrum, *behold, espy.*

cōnspicor, 1. *catch sight of.*

cōnstituō, 3. ui, ūtum, *establish, fix, determine.* [bind together.

cōnstingō, 3. strinxi, strictum,

cōnsul, is, *consul.*

cōnsulāris (vir), *ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, ūs, *consulship.*

cōnsulō, 3. ui, ultum, *consult.*

cōnsultō, 1. *take counsel.*

contegō, 3. tēxi, tectum, *cover up.*

contemplor, 1. *gaze at.*

contendō, 3. ndi, ntum, *strive.*

contentiō, ōnis, f., *exertion, contention.*

contineō, 2. tui, tentum, *contain, hold, keep (close).* [out break.

continuus, a, um, *continuous, without, against; adv., on the other hand, opposite side.*

contrēctō, 1. *paw.*

convellō, 3. velli, vulsum, *to pluck, pull violently.*

conveniō, 4. vēni, ventum, *assemble, be convenient; c. aliquem, visit; convenit, it is agreed.*

conventus, ūs, *meeting, assembly.*

convertō, 3. verti, versum, *turn about, towards.*

conviciū, i, *reviling, railing; convicia dicere, make hard speeches.*

conviva, ae, c., *guest.*

convivium, *i*, banquet, party.

convocō, *1*, convoke.

cōpia, *ae*, store, abundance, opportunity, way of getting; *cōpiæ*, forces, resources.

cornū, *ūs*, *2*, horn; *wing* (of army).

corpus, *oris*, *n.*, body, person.

corripio, *3*, *ripui*, *reptum*, seize.

corrumpō, *3*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, corrupt, bribe.

corvus, *1*, raven.

coturnix, *icis*, *f.*, quail.

crēdō, *3*, *didi*, *ditum*, trust, believe.

cremō, *1*, burn.

creō, *1*, create, choose. [*crease*.

crēscō, *3*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, grow, increase, *cruciātus*, *ūs*, torture.

cruciō, *1*, torture.

crūdēlis, *e*, cruel.

crūdēlitās, *ātis*, *f.*, cruelty.

cruentus, *a*, um, bloody.

crur, *ōris*, *m.*, gore, blood.

crūs, *ūris*, *n.*, leg.

cucūlus, *1*, cuckoo.

culex, *icis*, *m.*, gnat.

cultus, *ūs*, attire, garb.

cum, *prep.*, with; *conj.*, when, as, since; *cum—tum*, both—and;

cum primum, as soon as, just as.

cūnae, *ārum*, *pl.*, cradle.

cūnctus, *a*, um, all (together).

cupidus, *a*, um, eager, greedy.

cupio, *3*, *cupivi*, *cupitum*, desire.

cūr, *why*.

cūra, *ae*, care.

cūrō, *1*, care for, nurse.

currō, *3*, *cucurri*, *cursum*, run.

custodiō, *4*, guard.

custōs, *ōdis*, *m.*, guard.

Cynicus, *1*, Cynic.

D.

Damnō, *1*, condemn. [*down from*.

dē (*prep.* w. *Abl.*), from, of, about,

dea, *ae*, goddess.

dēbeō, *2*, owe, ought, must.

dēbilis, *e*, weak, disabled.

dēcēdō, *3*, *cēssi*, *cēssum*, go away,

get out of the way, die.

decem, *ten*.

decet, it becomes.

dēcīdō, *3*, *cidī*, —, fall down.

dēcipiō, *3*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, deceive (*take in*).

dēdūcō, *3*, *dūxi*, *ductum*, bring down, launch, take home.

dēfectus, *a*, um, worn out.

dēfendō, *3*, *ndi*, *nsum*, defend.

dēferō, *ferre*, *tuli*, *lātum*, carry, convey down, out of one's course, drift.

dēfodiō, *3*, *fōdi*, *fōssum*, to bury.

dēfōrmitās, *ātis*, *f.*, ugliness.

dein, *deinde*, then.

dējiciō (*dēciciō*), *3*, *jēci*, *jectum*, throw down, off. [*slip down*.

dēlabor, *3*, *lāpsus sum*, fall down,

dēlectō, *1*, delight. [*late*.

dēleō, *2*, blot out, destroy, annih-

dēliberō, *1*, deliberate, weigh.

dēlitēscō, *3*, *litui*, —, skulk, lurk.

Delphī, *ōrum*, *pl.*, Delphi, seat of the oracle of Apollo.

dēmīttō, *3*, *misī*, *missum*, let down.

dēmōnstrō, *1*, show.

dēmulcēō, *2*, *mulsi*, *mulsum*, stroke, lick.

dēmum, at length, not—until.

dēnique, finally.

dēns, *ntis*, *m.*, tooth.

dēplōrō, *1*, bewail.

dēpōnō, *3*, *posui*, *positum*, lay down, aside, deposit. [*ut*.

dērideō, *2*, *risi*, *risum*, deride, jeer

dēscendō, *3*, *ndi*, *nsum*, descend, come down, resort to.

dēsiderō, *1*, long for.

dēsīgnō, *1*, designate.

dēsīnō, *3*, *dēsii*, *dēsitum*, leave off, cease. [*off*.

dēsistō, *3*, *stiti*, *stitum*, desist, leave

dēspērō, *1*, despair (of), give up in despair.

dēsum, *deesse*, *dēfui*, be wanting, fail.

dētegō, *3*, *tēxi*, *tēctum*, take off.

dētergeō, *2*, (3.) *tersi*, *tersum*, wipe off.

deus, *1*, god. [*lodging*.

dēvertō, *3*, *verti*, *versum*, to take

dēvolō, *1*, fly down.

dēvorō, *1*, devour.

dexter, *tra*, *trum*, and *tera*, *terum*, right; *dextrā*, to the right.

Dīāna, *ae*, sister of Apollo.

dicō, 3. dixi, dictum, *say*.
 dictō, 1. *dictate*.
 diēs, ei, c., *day*; in diēs, *day by day*.
 dilacerō, 1. *tear in pieces*.
 dilaniō, 1. *mangle*.
 diligēns, ntis, *careful, diligent*.
 diligenter, adv., *carefully*.
 diligentia, ae, *care*.
 dimittō, 3. misi, missum, *dismiss, let slip, let go*.
 Diogenēs, is, *a philosopher*.
 discēdō, 3. cēssi, cēssum, *depart*.
 discidium, i, *dissension*.
 discindō, 3. scidi, scissum, *tear open, cut apart*.
 discipulus, i, *scholar, pupil*.
 discordia, ae, *discord*.
 displiceō, 2. (with Dat.) *displease*.
 disputō, 1. *discuss, maintain, dispute, argue*.
 dissēnsiō, ōnis, f., *dissension*.
 diū, adv., *long*; comp. diūtius.
 divitiae, arum, pl., *riches*.
 dō, dāre, dedi, dātum, *give*.
 doceō, 2. ui, doctum, *teach*.
 dolor, ōris, m., *pain, anguish*.
 dolōsus, a, um, *deceitful*.
 dolus, i, *trick, wile*.
 dominus, i, *master, owner*.
 domō, 1. domui, domitum, *tame, subdue*.
 domus, ūs, f., *house*; domi, at home; domum, home; domō, from home.
 dōnec, *while, until*.
 dōnō, 1. *present*.
 dormiō, 4. *sleep*.
 dorsum, i, *back*.
 dubitō, 1. *doubt, hesitate*.
 dubius, a, um, *doubtful, undecided*; sine dubiō, *without doubt*.
 dūcō, 3. dūxi, ductum, *lead, take home (= marry), protract, deem*; ad mortem dūcere, *lead to execution*.
 dulcis, e, *sweet*.
 dum, *while, so long as, until*.
 duo, duae, duo, *two*.
 duodecim, *twelve*.
 duplicō, 1. *double*.
 dūrus, a, um, *hard, hard-hearted*.
 dux, ducis, *leader*.

E.

Ē, see ex.
 edō, 3. edidi, editum, *put forth, utter, perform, exhibit*.
 edō, 3. edī, esum, *eat*. [out, bury.
 efferō, efferre, extuli, elātum, *carry*
 effugiō, 3. fūgi, fugitum, *escape, scamper (off)*.
 egregius, a, um, *excellent*.
 ēheu, *alas!*
 ejulō, 1. *wail*.
 eligō, 3. (legō), *pick out*.
 emergō, 3. mersi, mersum, *emerge*.
 emineō, 2. ui, —, *stick out*.
 emittō, 3. misi, missum, *send forth, let go, shoot*.
 en, lo!
 enārrō, 1. *recount, tell*.
 enim (postpositive), *for*.
 eo, 149, *to go*. [Ephesus.
 Ephesius, a, um, *Ephesian, of*
 equa, ae, *mare*.
 eques, itis, *rider, cavalryman*.
 equidem, *verily, the fact is*.
 equus, i, *horse*.
 ergō, *therefore*. [take away.
 eripio, 3. eripui, ereptum, *snatch*,
 Eris, idis, *goddess of discord*.
 errō, 1. *err, wander, stray*.
 error, ōris, m., *error, mistake*.
 eruō, 3. ui, ūtum, *tear out, drag, pluck out, destroy*.
 erus, i, *master*. [giant Geryon.
 Erythia, ae, *island, where dwelt the*
 et, and; et—et, both—and.
 etiam, *even, still, also, too*.
 evādō, 3. vāsi, vāsum, *come forth, escape, turn out*. [be the upshot.
 eveniō, 4. vēni, ventum, *happen*,
 ēvertō, 3. verti, versum, *overturn*.
 ēvitō, 1. *avoid, get out of the way of*.
 ēvocō, 1. *call out*.
 ex (ē), *out of, from, by*.
 exanimātus, *frightened to death*.
 excēdō, 3. cēssi, cēssum, *depart (life)*
 excellō, 3. ui, —, (with Dat.) *excel*.
 excidō, 3. excidi, —, *fall out, drop from*. [receive, catch, welcome.
 excipio, 3. cēpi, ceptum, *accept*,
 excitō, 1. *stir up, excite, awake*.
 exclānō, 1. *cry out*. [cut off.
 exclūdō, 3. clūsi, clūsum, *shut out*.

exemplum, *i*, *example*.
exeō, 4. *ii*, *itum*, *go out*.
exerceō, 2. *practice, exercise*.
exercitatio, *ōnis*, *f.* *practice, exercise*.
exercitus, *ūs*, *army*. [*exact, spend*.]
exigō, 3. *ēgi*, *actum*, *expel, execute*,
exiguus, *a*, *um*, *small, scant*.
expellō, 3. *puli*; *pulsum*, *expel*,
banish. [*to the test*.]
expetior, 4. **expertus** *sum*, *try, put*
explōrō, 1. *spy out, examine*.
exprimō, 3. *pressi*, *pressum*, *ex-*
press, squeeze out.
expectatio, *ōnis*, *f.*, *expectation*.
extinguō, 3. *stīxi*, *stinctum*, *put*
out, extinguish, kill.
exterreō, 2. *frighten*.
extrahō, 3. *trāxi*, *tractum*, *draw*
out, get out, extract.

F.

Faber, *brī*, *carpenter*.
fābula, *ae*, *fable, story, play*.
faciōs, *ei*, *f.*, *face*.
facilis, *e*, *easy*; *facile*, *adv.*, *easily*.
facinus, *oris*, *n.*, *deed*.
faciō, 3. *fēci*, *factum*, *make, do*.
factum, *i*, *deed*. [*speech*.]
facundus, *a*, *um*, *eloquent, of ready*
fallāx, *ācis*, *deceitful*.
fallō, 3. *fefelli*, *falsum*, *deceive, dis-*
appoint.
famēs, *is*, *f.*, *hunger, famine*.
familiāris, *e*, *intimate (friend)*; *rēs*
familiāris, *property*.
famulus, *i*, *servant*.
fasciulus, *i*, *little bundle*.
fascis, *is*, *m.*, *bundle*.
fatigō, 1. *fatigue*. [*pleton, fool*.]
fatuus, *a*, *um*, *silly*; *subst.*, *sim-*
fel, *fellis*, *n.*, *gall*.
fēlēs, *is*, *f.*, *cat*.
fēlix, *cis*, *happy*.
fēmina, *ae*, *woman, female*.
fenestra, *ae*, *window*.
fera, *ae*, *wild beast*.
ferē, *almost, about*.
ferinus, *a*, *um*, *of wild beasts*.
fermē, *about*.
ferō, *ferre, tuli*, *lātum*, *bear*.
ferōcia, *ae*, *fierceness*.
ferōx, *cis*, *fierce*.
ferreus, *a*, *um*, *iron, of iron*.
ferus, *a*, *um*, *wild, savage*.
fēstinanter, *hastily*.
fēstinō, 1. *hasten, make haste*.
fidēlis, *e*, *faithful*.
fidēs, *ei*, *f.*, *trust, faith, faithfulness*.
filia, *ae*, *daughter*.
filiolus, *i*, *little son*.
filius, *i*, *son*.
finis, *is*, *m.*, *end, border*.
fiō, *fieri*, *factus* *sum*, *become, hap-*
pen, take place.
flāgitō, 1. *demand*.
flagrō, 1. *burn*.
flamma, *ae*, *flame*.
flēbilis, *e*, *tearful, doleful*.
flectō, 3. *flexi*, *flexum*, *bend, pre-*
vail on.
fleō, 2. *flēvi*, *flētum*, *weep*.
flōs, *flōris*, *m.*, *flower, bloom*.
flūctūō, 1. *wave, waver*.
flūctus, *ūs*, *flood, wave*.
fluvius, *i*, *river*.
fōns, *fontis*, *m.*, *fountain, spring*.
fore, *Fut. Inf. of sum*.
fōrma, *ae*, *form, shape, appearance*.
formidō, *inis*, *f.*, *fear*.
fōrmōsus, *a*, *um*, *beautiful*.
forte, *by chance*.
fortis, *e*, *brave*. [*tude*.]
fortitūdō, *inis*, *f.*, *bravery, forti-*
fortūna, *ae*, *fortune*. [*crush*.]
frangō, 3. *frēgi*, *fractum*, *break*, 3
frāter, *frātris*, *brother*.
fraudō, 1. *cheat*.
fraus, *fraudis*, *f.*, *cheat, fraud*.
fremitus, *ūs*, *roar*.
fremō, 3. *ui*, *itum*, *roar*. 3
frēnum, *i*, *bit, bridle*.
fruor, 3. *fruitus*, *fructus*, *enjoy*. }
frūstrā, *in vain*.
frūstum, *i*, *bit*.
frutex, *icis*, *m.*, *shrub*.
fuga, *ae*, *flight*.
fugiō, 3. *fūgi*, *fugitum*, *flee, escape*. 3
fugitivus, *a*, *um*, *fugitive, runaway*.
fugō, 1. *put to flight, chase away*.
fulgeō, 2. *fūlsi*, —, *glitter, shine*.
fūr, *is*, *m.*, *thief*. [*vengeance*.]
Furiae, *ārum*, *pl.*, *furies, spirits of*
(furō), 3. — —, *rave, rage*.
fūstis, *is*, *m.*, *cudgel*.

G.

Gājus, Gāius, a Roman *praenomen*.
Gallia, ae, Gaul.
gallina, ae, hen.
gailus, i, cock.
gaudeō, 2. **gāvisus sum**, rejoice.
gaudium, i, joy.
gemitus, ūs, groan.
gener, i, son-in-law.
generōsus, a, um, noble, generous.
gerō, 3. **gessi, gestum**, carry on, wage, perform.
glōria, ae, glory.
gracilis, e, slender.
gracilitās, ātis, f., slenderness.
graculus, i, jackdaw.
Graecus, a, um, of Greece, Grecian.
grātia, ae, gratitude, favor; **grātiām habēre**, feel thankful; **g. referre**, return favor, make return for; **grātiās agere**, return thanks, thank. [ing.]
grātulābundus, a, um, congratulating.
grātus, a, um, grateful.
gravis, e, heavy, severe, grievous.
grex, gregis, m., flock, herd.
grūs, gruvis, f., crane.
guttur, uris, n., throat.

H.

Habeō, 2. have, hold, regard.
haereō, 2. **haesi, haesum**, stick, hesitate.
haruspex, icis, m., *haruspex*.
haud, not. [(water, etc.).]
hauriō, 4. **hausi, haustum**, draw.
Helena, ae, Helen, wife of Menelaus.
Hēraclidae, ārum, descendants of Hercules.
herba, ae, herb, grass.
Herculēs, is, a hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.
Hermiona, ae, Hermione, daughter of Menelaus and Helen.
Hesperidēs, um, daughters of Hesperus.
heus, ho!
hic, haec, hōc, this.
hic, adv., here, at this point.
hiems (hiemps), hiemis, f., winter.
Hispania, ae, Spain.

homō, inis, c., man, human being, fellow; plur., people.
hōra, ae, hour. [man poet.]
Horātius, i, Horace, a famous Roman.
horrendus, a, um, horrible.
hortus, i, garden.
hospes, itis, stranger, guest, host.
hospitium, i, friend's house.
hostis, is, c., enemy.
hūc, hither.
hūmānus, a, um, human.
humilis, e, low.
humō, 1. bury, inter. [ground.]
humus, i, f., ground; **humī**, on the

I.

Ibī, there.
Ida, ae, mountain near Troy.
idem, eadem, idem, the same.
ideō, on that account. [fore.]
igitur (generally postpositive), therefore.
ignis, is, m., fire.
ignōrō, 1. be ignorant of, not know.
ignōscō, 3. **ignōvi, ignōtum**, (w. Dat.), forgive.
ille, illa, illud, that.
imāgō, inis, f., likeness, image.
imitābilis, e, imitable.
imitor, 1. imitate.
immānitās, ātis, f., enormity, inhumanity. [in.]
immergō, 3. **mersi, mersum**, plunge.
immisceō, 2. **miscui, mixtum**, mix in, get into, in among.
immolō, 1. sacrifice.
impediō, 4. hinder, entangle.
imperātor, ōris, general, emperor.
imperium, i, (supreme) command, rule, reign. [govern.]
imperō, 1. command, give orders.
impōnō, 3. **posui, positum**, put in, on, impose.
importūnus, a, um, pressing, importunate, churlish.
improbus, a, um, naughty, wicked, remorseless; subst., knave.
imprōvisus, a, um, unforeseen, unexpected.
imprūcēns, ntis, imprudent, unwittingly. [less.]
impudēns, ntis, impudent, shameless, in, on, against, to, into.

incautus, a, um, adv., **incautō**, *incautious*.

incertus, a, um, *uncertain*.

incidō, 3. **cidi**, **cāsum**, *fall into, chance upon*.

incipiō, 3. **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *begin*.

inclūdō, 3. **clūsi**, **clūsum**, *shut up*.

incolumis, e, *unhurt*.

India, ae, *India*.

indicō, 1. *point out*.

indignor, 1. *be indignant*.

induō, 3. **ui**, **ūtum**, *put on, dress, array*. [*purposely*].

industriā, ae, *energy*; **dē industriā**,

ineō, 4. **ii**, **itum**, *enter*.

ineptus, a, um, *unsuitable, silly*.

infāns, ntis, *infant, babe, minor, youthful*.

infēlix, icis, *unhappy*.

Inferior, ius, *lower, inferior*. [*upon*].

infigō, 3. **fixi**, **fixtum**, *deal, inflict*.

ingenium, i, *genius, character*.

ingēns, ntis, *huge, great*.

ingrātus, a, um, *ungrateful*.

inhaerēō, 2. **hæsi**, **hæsum**, *stick in*.

inhumātus, a, um, *unburied*.

inimicitia, ae, *enmity*.

inimicus, a, um, *unfriendly*; subst., *enemy, adversary*.

iniquus, a, um, *unfair, unjust*.

injicio (**Iniciō**), 3. **jēcī**, **jectum**, *throw into, on, put into*; **furōrem injicere**, *enrage*; **rixam injicere**, *start a quarrel*.

injūria, ae, *wrong*.

innocēns, ntis, *innocent*.

inopia, ae, *want, neediness*.

inops, opis, *needy*; **inops cōsiliū**, *at his wits' end*.

inquam, *quoth I*; **inquit**, *quoth he*; **inquiunt**, *say they*.

inscribō, 3. **scripsi**, **scriptum**, *write on, inscribe*. [*hop up upon*].

insiliō, 4. **silui**, **sultum**, *leap upon*.

instituō, 3. **ui**, **ūtum**, *establish, institute, set on foot, get up*.

instō, 1. **stīti**, —, *press hard*.

insula, ae, *island*.

Insum, esse, **fuī**, *be in*.

intelleō, 3. **lēxi**, **lēctum**, *understand*.

inter, among.

interficiō, 3. **fēcī**, **fectum**, *kill*.

interimō, 3. **ēmī**, **emptum**, *make away with, kill*. [*death*].

interitus, ūs, *destruction, perdition*.

interrogātum, i, *question*.

interrogō, 1. *ask*.

intersum, esse, **fuī**, *to be present*; *interest, it concerns*.

intervenīō, 4. **vēni**, **ventum**, *come in between, intervene*.

intimus, a, um, *inmost, intimate*.

intrā, prep. w. Acc., *within*.

intrō, 1. *enter*. [*duce*].

intrōdūcō, 3. **dūxi**, **ductum**, *intro-*
intrōgredior, 3. **grēssus sum**, *step in*.

intrōmittō, 3. **misi**, **missum**, *let in*.

inultus, a, um, *unavenged*.

inūsītātus, a, um, *unusual*.

inūtilis, e, *useless, good for nothing*.

invenīō, 4. **vēni**, **ventum**, *find*.

invidia, ae, *envy, evil eye*.

invitātiō, ōnis, i, *invitation*.

invitō, 1. *invite*.

invitus, a, um, *unwilling*.

invocō, 1. *call on, invoke*.

ipse, **ipsa**, **ipsum**, *self*.

Ira, ae, *anger*.

irātus, a, um, *angry, in anger*.

irritus, a, um (*not valid*), *of no avail*.

irrupō, 3. **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *burst into, come down upon, make in-*
road.

is, ea, id, *he, she, it; that*.

iste, **ista**, **istud**, *that (of yours)*.

ita, so; **nōn ita**, *not so, not quite*.

itaque, and so, *consequently*.

iter, **itineris**, n., *way, journey, road, route*.

iterum, *again*.

J.

Jaceō, 2. **ui**, —, *lie (prostrate)*.

jaciō, 3. **jēcī**, **jactum**, *throw*.

jactō, 1. *toss, brag of*.

jam, *already, by this time, now, anon*.

Jāsō, ōnis, *Jason, a hero*.

jubeō, 2. **jūssi**, **jūssum**, *bid, order*.

jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant, sweet, amusing*.

jūdex, icis, *judge, jurymen*.

jūdicium, i, *sentence, judgment, court, trial*.

jūdicō, 1. judge, think.
 jugulō, 1. cut the throat, murder.
 jūngō, 3. jūnxī, jūnctum, join, form.
 Jūnō, ōnis, consort of Jupiter.
 Jūppiter, Jovis, supreme god.
 jū, jūris, n., right, court.
 juvenis, is, youth (young man).
 juventūs, ūtis, f., youth (period of life).

L

Labor, ōris, m., toil, labor.
 labōrō, 1. toil, strain, suffer. work hard. [Sparta.]
 Lacedaemō, ōnis, Lacedaemon.
 Lacedaemoniī, ōrum, Lacedaemonians.
 Lacō, ōnis, Lacedaemonian.
 lacrima, ae, tear.
 lacrimō, 1. weep.
 lacus, ūs, lake.
 laedō, 3. sī, sum, wound, insult.
 laetus, a, um, glad, joyful. [left.]
 laevus, a, um, left; laevā, to the
 lambō, 3. lambī, —, lick.
 lāmentor, 1. make lamentation.
 laniātus, ūs, mangling.
 laqueus, i, snare, toils.
 latebra, ae, hiding place. [places.]
 latebrōsus, a, um, full of hiding
 lateō, 2. uī, —, to lie hid.
 latibulum, i, covert, den.
 latrātus, ūs, barking.
 latrō, ōnis, robber.
 latrunculus, i, piece (at draughts).
 lātus, a, um, broad.
 laudō, 1. praise.
 laus, laudis, f., praise. [real.]
 legō, 3. lēgī, lēctum, gather, choose,
 lēniter, gently.
 leō, ōnis, lion.
 levis, e, light, slight.
 levō, 1. lighten, alleviate, relieve.
 lēx, lēgis, f., law, condition.
 libenter, willingly; libenter lūdi-
 ficor, I like to fool.
 liber, bri, book.
 liberātor, ōris, liberator.
 liberō, 1. set free.
 libertās, ātis, f., freedom.
 libet, it pleases, you would like.
 ligō, ōnis, m., mattock.

ligneus, a, um, wooden, of wood.
 lignum, i, wood, log.
 limus, i, mud.
 lingua, ae, tongue.
 linteum, i, linen cloth.
 litigō, 1. contend, wrangle.
 litus, oris, n., shore.
 locō, 1. let. . [of a book].
 locus, i, place, opportunity, passage
 longitūdō, inis, f., length. [far.]
 longus, a, um, long; adv., longē,
 loquor, 3. locūtus sum, speak, talk.
 lōrum, i, thong; lōris caedere,
 thrash.
 lucrum, i, gain, profit.
 lūctor, 1. wrestle.
 lūdō, 3. lūsi, lūsum, play, mock.
 lūgēō, 2. lūxi, —, mourn.
 lupus, i, wolf.
 lūscinia, ae, nightingale.
 lūx, lūcis, f., light (of day); l. clā-
 rissima, broad day; primā lūce
 at dawn, daybreak.

M

M. = Mārcus.
 magis, more, rather.
 magister, tri, teacher.
 magistrātus, ūs, magistracy, official,
 government; magistrātum gerere,
 be in office.
 māgnanimus, a, um, great-hearted.
 māgnificus, a, um, magnificent,
 grand. [ness.]
 māgnitūdō, inis, f., bigness, great-
 māgnopere, greatly.
 māgnus, a, um, great, big, loud;
 superl., māximus.
 maledicō, 3. dixi, dictum (w Dat.),
 speak evil against, slander.
 mālō, mälle, mālui, wish rather, prefer.
 mālum, i, apple.
 malus, a, um, bad, wicked, evil, poor;
 malum, i, an evil; adv. male,
 badly, ill.
 māne, early in the morning.
 mānsuētus, a, um, tame.
 manus, ūs, f., hand, band.
 mare, is, n., sea.
 māter, tris, mother, dam.
 mātrōna, ae, lady.

māximē, *most, especially.*

medēla, *ae, remedy, cure, attendance.* [nursing.]

medicīna, *ae, medical attendance,*

medicus, *1, physician.*

medium, *1, middle.*

medius, *a, um, middle, intervening.*

Megara, *ae, city in Greece.*

membrum, *1, limb, member.*

memini, *isse (defective verb), remember.*

memor, *oris, mindful.*

memoria, *ae, memory.*

mendāx, *ācis, lying; subst., liar.*

Menelāus, *1, husband of Helen.*

mēns, *mentis, f., mind, understanding.*

mēnsis, *is, m., month.*

mentiō, *ōnis, f., mention.*

mentior, *4, lie, lie and say.*

mentum, *1, chin.*

3 **mergō**, *3, mersi, mersum, plunge (under water).* [ern.]

meridiānus, *a, um, midday, south-meritum, 1, desert.*

3 **metuō**, *3, uī, —, fear.*

metus, *ūs, fear.* [my.]

meus, *a, um (voc. masc., mī), mine,*

mīles, *itis, soldier.*

minimē, *by no means, no.*

ministerium, *1, service.*

minor, *us, less, smaller, decreasing; m. nātū, younger.*

mīrificus, *a, um, marvellous.*

mīrus, *a, um, strange, marvellous.*

miser, *era, erum, wretched, miserable, sad, poor; adv., miserē. pitifully, sadly.*

misereor, *2, (with Gen.), pity.*

miseria, *ae, misery, wretchedness.*

mītigō, *1, soothe, soften.*

mīlis, *e, mild.*

3 **mittō**, *3, mīsi, mīssum, send, loose; iram mittere, cease to be angry.*

modo, *only; nōn modo—sed etiam, not only—but also.*

modus, *1, measure, manner, way.*

moenia, *iūm, pl., (city) walls.*

molestus, *a, um, troublesome.*

moneō, *2, remind, advise, warn.*

mōns, *montis, m., mountain.*

mōnstrō, *1, show.*

moribundus, *a, um, dying.*

morior, *3, mortuus sum, die.*

mors, *mortis, f., death.*

mortifer, *era, erum, deadly, fatal.*

mortuus, *a, um, dead.*

mōs, *mōris, m., custom, way.*

mōtus, *ūs, movement, motion.*

moveō, *2, mōvi, mōtum, move, excite.*

mox, *presently, by and by.*

mulcō, *1, maul.*

mulier, *eris, woman.*

multitūdō, *inis, f., multitude, crowd.*

multus, *a, um, much; multō post, long after.*

murmur, *uris, n., murmur.*

murmurō, *1, murmur.*

mūs, *mūris, m., mouse.*

mūsca, *ae, fly.*

mūsculus, *1, little mouse.*

mūtō, *1, change.*

mūtus, *a, um, mutual.*

Mycēnae, *ārum, pl., city in Greece.*

Myndii, *ōrum, Myndians.*

N.

Nam, *namque, for.*

nanciscor, *3, nactus sum, attain.*

nārō, *1, tell.*

nāscor, *3, nātus sum, be born.*

nāsus, *1, nose.*

natō, *1, swim.*

nātū, *by birth; māior, māximus n., elder, eldest; minimus n., youngest.*

nātūra, *ae, nature.*

nātūrālis, *e, natural.*

nauta, *ae, sailor.*

nāvigō, *1, sail.*

nāvis, *is, f., ship.*

nē, *in order that not, lest; rē—quidem, not even; -nē = interparticle (183).*

nec, *neque, neither, and not.*

necō, *1, kill, slay.*

negō, *1, deny, say that not.*

negōtium, *1, business, trouble.*

nēmō, *inīa, nobody.* [of means.]

nēquāquam, *nowise, by no manner*

neque, *neither, and not; neque—neque, neither—nor.*

Nerō, *ōnis, name of a dog.*

nēsciō, *4, not know.*

neuter, tra, trum, neither.

nidus, i, nest.

nil, nothing; adv., not at all.

nimius, a, um, too great, excessive, too much.

nisi, if not, except, unless.

nix, nivis, f., snow.

nobilis, e, noble, highborn, famous.

noceō, 2. (with Dat.) do harm.

nodus, i, knot.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, be unwilling.

nōmen, inis, n., name.

nōminō, 1. call by name.

nōn, not.

nōndum, not yet.

nōne, not? (130).

nōnnūlli, ae, a, some.

nōnus, a, um, ninth.

nōscitō, 1. recognize.

nōscō, 3. nōvī, nōtum, learn to know; nōvī, pf., I know.

noster, stra, strum, our.

novus, a, um, new.

nox, noctis, f., night.

nūbō, 3. nūpsi, nūptum (with Dat.), marry (of the woman).

nūllus, a, um, none.

num = inter. particle (see 130).

nūmen, inis, n., divinity, divine will.

numerō, 1. count, account.

numerus, i, number.

nunc, now.

nūntiō, 1. announce.

nūntius, i, message, news, messenger.

nunquam, never. [riage.

nūptiae, ārum, pl., wedding, marriage.

nūsqum, nowhere.

nūtus, ūs, nod, wink.

nux, nucis, f., nut.

O.

Ob, on account of.

oboediō, 4. (with Dat.), obey.

obruō, 3. ruī, rūtum, overwhelm, cover.

obscurus, a, um, dark, obscure.

obsecrō, 1. adjure.

obsum, esse, fui (w. Dat.), be in the way of, do harm, injure. [tain.

obteneō, 2. tinui, tentum, hold, ob-

obtingō, 3. tigi, —, fall to.

obvius, a, um, meeting.

occāsus, ūs, setting; sōlis occāsū, at sunset.

occidō, 3. cidi, cisum, kill, slay.

occurrō, 3. curri, cursum, run to meet, meet.

octō, eight.

octōgēsimus, a, um, eightieth.

oculus, i, eye.

offerō, offerre, obtuli, oblātum, offer, expose. [in the light of.

officiō, 3. fēci, factum (w. Dat.), stand

officium, i, duty, office, service.

ōlim, once on a time.

omnino, generally, at all.

omnis, e, all.

onus, eris, n., burden, load.

opera, ae, pains, trouble, work, job;

operam dare, endeavor; operā, by means.

optimus, a, um, rich, fat.

oppidum, i, town. [resources.

(ops) opis, f., power, help, riches,

optimus, super. of bonus, excellent.

opus, eris, n., work.

opus est, is wanted.

ōrāculum, i, oracle.

ōrātor, ōris, orator, ambassador.

ōrdō, inis, m., row, rank, order.

Orestēs, is, son of Agamemnon.

orior, 4. ortus sum, rise, arise.

ōrnāmentum, i, ornament, jewel.

ōrnō, 1. deck, adorn, dress up.

ōrō, 1. beg, beseech.

ōs, ōris, n., mouth, face.

os, ossis, n., bone.

ōstendō, 3. ndi, nsum, show. 3

ōstentō, 1. make a show, brag, display.

ōstium, i, door.

ovis, is, f., sheep.

P.

Pactum, i, bargain, manner, way.

paene, almost.

paenitentia, ae, repentance.

palūs, ūdis, f., swamp.

parcō, 3. peperci, parsum (with Dat.), spare.

parēns, tis, c., parent.

pāreō, 2. (with Dat.), obey, be obedient to.

- Paris, idis, son of Priam.**
parō, 1. prepare, make ready.
Parrhasius, 1, famous painter.
parricida, ae, c., parricide.
pars, partis, f., part, portion; side
(= party).
parum, but little, too little.
parvus, a, um, small, little.
parvulus, a, um, poor, little.
3 pascō, 3. pāvi, pāstum, feed, graze,
tend; pass. (w. Abl.), eat, feed on.
passer, eris, m., sparrow.
pāssus, ūs, step, pace.
pāstor, ōris, herdsman, shepherd.
pāstorālis, e, of a shepherd. [reveal.
patefaciō, 3. fēcī, factum, disclose,
pater, tris, father.
3 patior, 3. passus sum, suffer.
patria, ae, native land.
patrō, 1. perform.
paucus, a, um, little, few.
Paulātum, little by little.
paulisper, a little while.
paulō, adv., a little.
Paululum, a little.
pauper, eris, poor.
pavefaciō, 3. fēcī, factum, frighten.
pāvō, ōnis, m., peacock.
pāx, pācis, f., peace.
peccātum, i, sin, fault.
peccō, 1. do wrong.
pectus, oris, n., breast.
pecūnia, ae, money.
Pēleus, i, a hero.
pellis, is, f., skin, fleece.
3 pellō, 3. pepuli, pulsum, drive,
drive away, banish.
Pelops, is, son of Tantalus.
pendeō, 2. pependi, —, hang, be
suspended.
penitus, thoroughly.
penna, ae, feather.
per, through.
percursor, ōris, murderer, assassin.
percutiō, 3. cussi, cussum, strike
through, stab, smite, kill, punch.
perdifficilis, e, very hard (to do).
perdō, 3. didī, ditum, ruin, undo,
lose.
peregrinus, a, um, foreign; subst.,
foreigner.
perferō, perferre, pertuli, perlā-
tum, carry (all the way), endure.
- perficiō, 3. fēcī, factum, complete,**
achieve.
perfidus, a, um, treacherous.
perforō, 1. pierce through, transfix.
periclitōr, 1. expose oneself to dan-
ger, to be in jeopardy.
periculum, i, danger.
permāgnus, a, um, very great.
permētiōr, 4. mēnsus sum, meas-
ure, traverse. [stroke.
permulceō, 2. mulsi, mulsum,
Persa, ae, Persian.
perseverō, 1. persevere, insist.
perspiciō, 3. spexi, spectrum, see
through, into.
persuadeō, 2. suāsi, suāsum (w.
Dat.), persuade, convince.
pertaedet, pertaesum est, it tires.
perterreō, 2. frighten thoroughly.
pertineō, 2. uī, —, extend, pertain.
pervenī, 4. vēni, ventum, arrive.
pēs, pedis, m., foot, paw.
petō, 3. petivī, petītum, aim at,
beg, go after, seek.
petulāns, ntis, saucy, petulant.
phāsiānus, i, pheasant.
philosophus, i, philosopher.
Phylax, ācis (Greek for "guard"),
name of a dog.
pīctor, ōris, painter.
pictūra, ae, painting.
piger, gra, um, lazy.
pigritia, ae, laziness.
pingō, 3. pīnxi, pīctum, paint.
piscis, is, m., fish.
3 Pisō, ōnis, a Roman proconsul.
placeō, 2. (with Dat.), please, suit.
placidus, a, um, quiet, calm.
plācō, 1. appease.
plāga, ae, blow, wound.
plaustrum, i, wagon.
plēbs, plēbis, f., common people.
plūs, plūris, more; plūrēs, several.
pōculum, i, cup.
poena, ae, punishment, penalty;
poenās dare, be punished.
poēta, ae, poet.
polliceor, 2. promise.
pōmum, i, apple, fruit.
pōnō, 3. posui, positum, put, place,
lay down, lay aside (dismiss).
pōns, pontis, m., bridge.
populus, i, people.

porrigō, 3. porrēxi, porrēctum,
reach forth, extend, hand.

porta, ae, gate.

portō, 1. carry.

possum, posse, potui, can, be able.

post, prep., after, behind; adv.,
afterwards.

postea, after (that), afterwards.

posterī, ōrum, posterity; in poste-
rum, for the future.

posterior, ius, after, later; postrē-
mō, finally.

postquam, posteaquam, after.

postridiē, the next day.

postulō, 1. claim, demand.

praebeō, 2. present, show, furnish,
provide, lend.

praecipio, 3. cēpi, ceptum, pre-
scribe, give instructions.

praeda, ae, booty, prey.

praedicō, 1. boast, extol, cry up.

praedō, ōnis, robber.

praemium, i, reward.

praeses, idis, president, chief.

praestō, 1. still, —, excel, perform.

praestō, adv., at hand; praestō
esse (with Dat.), present one-
self to, meet.

praeter, prep., beside, against, con-
trary to, above.

praeterea, besides.

praetereō, ire, ii, itum, pass by.

prātum, i, meadow.

precēs, um, pl., f., prayer.

premō, 3. pressi, pressum, press
(hard).

pretiosus, a, um, costly.

Priamus, i, King of Troy.

Prienē, es, city in Asia Minor,
home of Bias.

primus, a, um, first; primum, the
first time; primō, at first.

princeps, ipis, first, chief, head
man, prince.

prior, prius, former, before.

priusquam, before, sooner.

prō, for, instead of, in behalf of.

prō, interj., oh! ah!

probitās, ātis, f., honesty, upright-
ness.

probō, 1. approve, prove.

probus, a, um, honest, upright;
probē, well, thoroughly.

prōcēdō, 3. cēssi, cēssum, to step
forth, advance.

prōcōnsul, is, proconsul.

procul, at a distance.

prōcurrō, 3. curri, cursum, run
forward, ahead.

prōdō, 3. didi, ditum, betray; me-
moriā prōditum est, there is a
tradition.

prōferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, bring
forth, put forth.

prōficiō, 3. fēcī, fectum, accom-
plish, do good. [march.]

proficiscor, 3. fectus sum, set out,

profugiō, 3. fūgi, fugitum, flee
(away).

profundus, a, um, deep.

prōgeniēs, ēi, descendants.

prohibeō, 2. hinder, keep from.

prōjiciō (prōciō), 3. jēcī, jectum,
cast forth, fling.

prōmittō, 3. misi, missum, promise.

prōmptus, a, um, ready; in linguā
prōmptum, at the tongue's end.

prope, adv., near, nearly, almost;
prep., hard by, near.

properē, hastily, in haste, speedily.

prōpōnō, 3. posui, positum, pro-
pose, exhibit.

propter, adv., hard by; prep., on
account of.

prōsternō, 3. strāvi, strātum,
throw flat.

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui (with
Dat.), do good.

prōtinus, forthwith.

prōvidus, a, um, foresighted.

prōvincia, ae, province.

proximus, a, um, next.

prūdēns, ntis, wise. [ty.]

pūber, eris, marriageable, of puber-
puella, ae, girl.

puer, eri, boy; puerulus, baby boy.

pūgiō, ōnis, m., dagger.

pūgna, ae, fight, battle.

pūgnō, 1. fight.

pulcher, chra, chrum, beautiful,
fine.

pulchritūdō, inis, f., beauty.

putō, 1. think, suppose.

Pyладēs, is, friend of Orestes.

Pythius, i, the Pythian, i. e.,
Apollo, god of Prophecy.

Q.

- Quaerō, 3. quaesivī, quaesitum, ask, seek, search.
 quaesō, prithēe.
 quam, as, how, than.
 quanquam, although.
 quantō—tantō, by as much as—by so much; the—the. [as.
 quantus, a, um, how much, as much
 quārē, why.
 quārtus, a, um, fourth.
 quasi, as if, as it were.
 3 quatiō, 3. (quassī), quassum, shake.
 quattuor, four.
 -que, and.
 querēla, ae, complaint.
 quī, quae, quod, who, which.
 quī, how.
 quia, because.
 quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (quiddam), a certain, a.
 quidem, true, indeed, at any rate; nō—quidem, not even. [sleep.
 3 quiescō, 3. quiescivī, quiescētum, rest, quietus, a, um, quiet.
 quippe, for. [why?
 quis? quid? who? what? quid? [prayer?
 quis, qua, quid, any.
 quisnam, quidnam, who? what,
 quisquam, quidquam, any at all.
 quisque, quaeque, quidque and quodque, each.
 quīvis, quaevis, quidvis (quodvis), any one you please.
 quod, because, that, in that.
 quōmodo, how.
 quoniam, since, as indeed.
 quoque (postpositive), also.
 quot, how many.
 quotidiānus, a, um, daily.
 quotidiē (cotidiē), daily.

R.

- 3 Rādō, 3. rāsī, rāsum, scrape, shave.
 rāmōsus, a, um, branchy.
 rāna, ae, frog.
 rapidus, a, um, rapid.
 ratus, a, um, thinking.
 recedō, 3. cessī, cessum, withdraw, retreat, recede.
 recipiō, 3. cēpī, ceptum, take back,

- get back, undertake, receive; sē recipere, withdraw.
 recitō, 1. read aloud, recite.
 recōgnitiō, ōnis, f., recognition.
 reconciliō, 1. restore, gain, win back, reconcile. [hide.
 recondō, 3. condidi, conditum, rēctē, rightly.
 recubō, 1. —, lie, recline.
 recumbō, 3. cubuī, cubitum, lie back, down again, recline.
 recuperō, 1. recover.
 recusō, 1. refuse.
 reddō, 3. reddidī, redditum, give back, render, restore, return, repeat.
 redeō, ire, ii, itum, return.
 reditus, ūs, return.
 redux, ducis, returning.
 referō, referre, rettuli, relātum, bring back, refer, report.
 rēgālis, e, royal, regal.
 rēgius, a, um, royal.
 rēgnō, 1. reign. [ion.
 rēgnum, i, kingdom, throne, domin-
 rējiciō (rēiciō), 3. jēcī, jectum, re-
 ject, throw back.
 relinquo, 3. liqui, lictum, leave.
 reliquus, a, um, remaining, rest (of).
 remedium, i, remedy.
 remōtus, a, um, remote.
 removeō, 2. mōvī, mōtum, remove.
 repente, suddenly.
 reperiō, 4. repperī, repertum, find.
 repetō, 3. petivī, petitum, repeat, fetch back. [task, rebuke.
 reprehendō, ndī, nsum, 3. take to
 reputō, 1. take into consideration, think over.
 requirō, 3. quisivī, quisitum, to seek again, require, hunt up, ask.
 rēs, rei, thing; rē vērā, in truth.
 respondeō, 2. spondi, spōnsum, answer.
 respōnsum, i, answer.
 rēspūblica, reipūblicae, republic, commonwealth.
 restituō, 3. uī, ūtum, restore, right.
 restō, 1. stiti, —, remain.
 retrōsum, backward.
 revellō, 3. velli (vulsi), vulsum, pluck off, up. [sum), return.
 revertor, 3. reverti (reversus

revinciō, 4. **vinxi**, **vinctum**, *tie.*
revocō, 1. *recall.*
rēx, **rēgis**, *king.*
Rhodus, 1, *f., Rhodes, island in the Aegean Sea; Rhodii, ōrum, Rhodians.*
rideō, 2. **risi**, **risum**, *laugh (at).*
ridiculus, a, **um**, *ridiculous, laughable.*
ripa, **ae**, *bank.*
risus, **ūs**, *laughter.*
ritus, **ūs**, *use, custom, fashion.*
rivulus, 1, *brook.*
rixa, **ae**, *quarrel.*
rixor, 1. *quarrel, squabble.*
rōdō, 3. **rōsi**, **rōsum**, *gnaw.*
rogō, 1. *ask.*
rōstrum, 1, *beak.*
ruber, **bra**, **brum**, *red.*
rudō, 3. **ivi**, **itum**, *roar, bray.*
rūs, **rūris**, **n.**, *country; rūs, into the country; rūre, from the country; rūri(e), in the country.*
rūsticus, a, **um**, *rustic; subst., countryman, peasant.*

S.

Sacer, **cra**, **crum**, *sacred; sacra facere, sacrifice; Sacer Mōns, Sacred Mount.*
sacerdōs, **ōtis**, **c.**, *priest, priestess.*
saepe, *often; comp., saepius.*
saeviō, 4. *rage, be rampant, run wild, riot.*
sagitta, **ae**, *arrow.*
salīō, 4. **salui**, **saltum**, *leap.*
saltō, 1. *leap, dance.*
saltus, **ūs**, *leap.* [ty,
salūs, **ūtis**, **f.**, *welfare, rescue, safe-*
salūtō, 1. *salute.*
salvē, *hail, (how d'ye).*
sanguis, **inis**, **m.**, *blood.*
saniēs, **ēi**, **f.**, *matier, venom, slaver.*
sapiēns, **ntis**, *wise; sapienter, wisely.*
sapientia, **ae**, *wisdom.*
satis, *enough; satius, better.*
schola, **ae**, *school.*
sciō, 4. *know.*
scribō, 3. **scripsi**, **scriptum**, *write.*
Scythia, **ae**, *Scythian.*
sēcēdō, 3. **cēssi**, **cēssum**, *withdraw.*

secūris, **is** (acc. im.), **f.**, *axe.*
sed, *but.*
sedeō, 2. **sēdi**, **sēssum**, *sit.*
sēditō, **ōnis**, **f.**, *sedition.*
sēgnis, **e**, *sluggish.*
semper, *always.*
sempiternus, a, **um**, *eternal.*
senectūs, **ūtis**, **f.**, *old age.*
senex, **senis**, *old man.*
sēnsim, *gradually.*
sentiō, 4. **sēnsi**, **sēnsum**, *feel, perceive, be aware of. [tion, language.*
sermō, **ōnis**, **m.**, *speech, conversa-*
sērō, *late, too late.*
sērus, a, **um**, *late, too late.*
servilis, **e**, *of a slave.*
serviō, 4. (with Dat.), *be a slave to.*
servō, 1. *preserve, save, keep.*
servus, 1, *slave.*
sestertius, 1, *sesterce.*
seu (sive), *or.*
sevērus, a, **um**, *stern.*
sī, *if.*
sic, *so.*
siccō, 1. *dry.*
significō, 1. *signify.* [standard.
signum, 1, *sign, image, statue,*
sileō, 2. **ui**, —, *be silent.*
silva, **ae**, *wood, forest.* [manner.
similis, **e**, *like; similiter, in like*
simius, 1, *monkey, ape.*
Simōnidēs, **is**, *a famous poet.*
simul, *at the same time; simulac,*
atque, *as soon as.*
simulō, 1. *feign, make believe, sham.*
sine, *without.*
singuli, **ae**, a, *each, one by one.*
sinister, **tra**, **trum**, *left.*
sinō, 3. **sivi**, **situm**, *allow.* 3
sitiō, 4. *thirst.*
situs, a, **um**, *situated.*
sive (seu), *or.*
societās, **ātis**, **f.**, *partnership.*
socius, 1, *partner, companion, ally.*
sodālis, **is**, **c.**, *companion.*
sōl, **is**, **m.**, *sun, sunshine.*
soleō, 2. **solitus sum**, *be accus-*
ed, in the habit.
sōlitūdō, **inis**, **f.**, *solitude, solitary*
place, wilderness.
solium, 1, *throne.*
Solō, **ōnis**, **Solon**, *Athenian law-*
giver and sage.

sōlus, a, um, *alone*.
 } solvō, 3. solvi, solūtum, *loosen*,
 cast off, pay.
 somnium, i, *dream*. [dream.
 somnus, i, *sleep*; in somnis, in a
 sonitus, ūs, } *sound*.
 sonus, i, }
 soror, ōris, *sister*. [scatter.
 } spargō, 3. spārsi, spārsūm, *sprinkle*,
 Sparta, ae, *Sparta*.
 Spartānus, a, um, *Spartan*.
 spatium, i, *space*.
 spectātor, ōris, *beholder*.
 spectō, 1. behold, look at, to, look
 and see.
 specus, ūs, *cave*.
 spēlunca, ae, *cave*.
 spērō, 1. *hope*.
 spēs, ei, *hope*.
 sponte (suā), of one's own accord.
 stabulum, i, *stall, roost, house*.
 stāgnum, i, *pond*. [once.
 statim, immediately, forthwith, at
 stercus, oris, n., *dung*. [head.
 stipes, itis, m. (stake, stick), block-
 stirps, pis, f. (stock), *splinter*.
 stō, 1. steti (stātūrus), *stand*.
 stolidus, a, um, *stupid*.
 stultitia, ae, *folly*. [pid.
 stultus, a, um (dull), *foolish, stu-*
 stupidus, a, um, *stupid*.
 sturnus, i, *starling*.
 suādeo, 2. suāsi, suāsum, *advise*.
 suāvis, e, *sweet, pleasant*; suāviter,
 adv.
 sub, under, near. [ashore.
 subdūcō, 3. dūxi, ductum, *haul up*,
 subinde, immediately, thereupon,
 from time to time. [adv.
 subitus, a, um, *sudden*; subitō,
 subjiō (subiciō), 3. jēci, jectum,
 subject, add, rejoin.
 subveniō, 4. vēni, ventum (w.
 Dat.), come to aid of.
 suffōcō, 1. throttle, choke, drown.
 suffrāgium, i, *vote*.
 suggerō, 3. gessi, gestum, *supply*,
 bring a supply of.
 summus, a, um, *highest, top, great-*
 est, chief, supreme; summa
 aqua, *surface of the water*.
 } sūmō, 3. sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take*
 (take on oneself), undertake.

super, prep., over, above, about.
 superbus, a, um, *proud, haughty*.
 superior, us, upper, having the up-
 per hand.
 superō, 1, surpass, overcome.
 suppliciter, *suppliantly*.
 supplicium, i, *punishment (capital)*,
 execution, death; suppliciō affi-
 cere, put to death.
 suprā, adv., above, on the top; prep.,
 above, over.
 sūrgō, 3. surrēxi, surrēctum, *rise*,
 get up.
 surripio, 3. ripui, reptum, *filch*,
 steal.
 sūspendō, 3. pendi, pēsum, *hang*
 up, hold hanging, suspend.
 sūspiciō, ōnis, f., *suspicion*.
 sūspīrium, i, *sigh*.
 suus, a, um, *his, her, its (own), of*
 his, her, its own.

T.

Taberna, ae, *inn*.
 tābescō, 3. tābui, —, *pine away*.
 tabula, ae, *tablet*; t. picta, *picture*.
 taciturnitās, ātis, f., *silence, mum-*
 ness.
 taciturnus, a, um, *taciturn*.
 tālis, e, *such*.
 tam, so.
 tamen, nevertheless, yet.
 tandem, at length; pray.
 tangō, 3. tetigi, tactum, *touch*.
 tanquam, as if.
 tantum, tantummodo, only.
 tantus, a, um, so great, so much.
 taurus, i, bull.
 tēctum, i, *roof, house, dwelling*.
 tegō, 3. tēxi, tēctum, *cover*.
 temerē, rashly, without thinking.
 temperantia, ae, *moderation, self-*
 control.
 tempestās, ātis, f., *season, weather*,
 storm.
 templum, i, *temple*.
 tempus, oris, n., *time*; t. adver-
 sum, *adversity*.
 tenāx, ācis, *tenacious, tough*.
 teneō, 2. ui, tentum, hold; memo-
 riā t., remember.

tentō, 1. *try, put to test.*
 tenuis, e, *thin, slight, trifling.*
 terra, ae, *earth, land.*
 terreō, 2. *frighten, scare.*
 terrificus, a, um, *terrific, dreadful.*
 tertius, a, um, *third; tertium,*
third time.
 tēstāmentum, i, *will.*
 tēstimōnium, i, *witness; t. dicere,*
bear witness.
 tēstis, is, c., *witness.*
 thēsaurus, i, *treasure, treasury.*
 Thetis, idis, *mother of Achilles.*
 Thrasō, ōnis, *a braggart.*
 timeō, 2. uī, —, *fear.*
 timidus, a, um, *fearful, timid.*
 timor, ōris, m., *fear.*
 tintinnābulum, i, *bell.*
 tollō, 3. sūstulī, sublātum, *lift up,*
extol, elevate, take away, set up,
take up.
 torreō, 2. torruī, tōstum, *parch.*
 tot, so many.
 tōtus, a, um, *whole.*
 trāctō, 1. *handle, feel, paw, treat.*
 trādō, 3. didi, ditum, *hand over,*
deliver, hand down.
 trahō, 3. trāxi, trāctum, *draw,*
drag, detain; bellum t., prolong
war.
 trājiō, 3. (trānsj.), jēci, jectum,
put, throw across, cross, stab.
 tranquillitās, ātis, f., *calm, calm-*
ness.
 trāns, prep., w. Acc., *over, across.*
 trānseō, 4. ii, itum, *cross, pass by.*
 trānsportō, 1. *carry across, over.*
 trepidō, 1. *be agitated, frightened.*
 trēs, tria, *three.*
 tribūnus, i, *tribune.*
 tribuō, 3. ui, ūtum, *award.*
 triduum, i (space of) *three days.*
 triennium, i (space of) *three years.*
 Trōja, ae, *Troy.*
 Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan.*
 truncus, i, *trunk, log.*
 tueor, 2. tuitus (tūtatus) sūm (136),
behold, protect.
 tum, tunc, then.
 turba, ae, *disturbance, crowd.*
 tātus, a, um, *safe.*
 tuus, a, um, *thine.*
 tyrannus, i, *tyrant.*

U.

Ubi, where, when, if.
 ubique, everywhere.
 ulciscor, 3. ultus sum, *take (one's)* 3
vengeance on, avenge.
 ullus, a, um, *any.*
 ūltimus, a, um, *last.*
 ūltrā, beyond.
 umbra, ae, *shade, shadow.*
 umbrāculum, i, *shady place.*
 umerus, i, *shoulder.*
 ūnā, together.
 unda, ae, *wave.*
 unde, whence.
 ūnguis, is, m., *nail, claw, talon.*
 ūnicus, a, um, *only.*
 unquam, ever.
 ūnus, a, um, *one, only.*
 urbs, urbis, f., *city.*
 ūrō, 3. ūssi, ūstum, *burn.* 3
 ursus, i, *bear.*
 usque (ad.), until.
 ut, uti, how, as; *that, in order that.*
 uter, tra, trum, *which of the two.*
 uterque, utraque, utrumque, *either,*
both.
 ūtilis, e, *useful.*
 utinam, *would that, see 92, 3.*
 ūtor, 3. ūsus sum (w. Abl.), *use,* 3
avail oneself of, enjoy, have.
 ūva, ae, *grape.*
 uxor, ōris, *wife.*

V.

Vacca, ae, *cow.*
 valeō, 2. *be well, strong; valē*
(imper.), farewell.
 validus, a, um, *strong.*
 vānus, a, um, *vain.*
 vehemēns, ntis, *violent; adv., ve-*
hementer, soundly, violently,
sore. [pass., ride, drive.
 vehō, 3. vexi, vectum, *carry;* 3
vel, or, even.
 vēlōx, ōcis, *fleet.* [cāre, to hunt.
 vēnātiō, ōnis, f., *hunt; v-m exer-*
vēnātor, ōris, hunter.
 venēnum, i, *poison, venom.*
 venia, ae, *permission, pardon; ve-*
niam dare, forgive.
 veniō, 4. vēni, ventum, *come.*
 vēnor, 1. *hunt, catch.*

venter, tris, m., belly.
Venus, ñris, goddess of Love.
verbera, um, n., pl., blows.
verberō, 1. lash, flog.
verbum, i, word.
vērō, truly, indeed; but.
vērus, a, um, true; — **rē vērā**, really, in truth.
vesperāscō, 3. **vesperāvī**, —, become evening.
vespertiliō, ōnis, m., bat. [sole.
vēstigiūm, i, trace, track, footprint.
vestis, is, f., clothing, dress, garment.
vetō, 1. ul, itum, forbid.
vetulus, i, (poor) old man; **vetula**, ae, old crone.
vetus, eris, old.
via, ae, way, journey.
viātor, ōris, wayfarer, traveller.
vicēsimus, a, um, twentieth.
vicinus, i, neighbor.
victor, ōris, m., conqueror.
victōria, ae, victory.
victus, ūs, food, mode of living.
vicus, i, village.
vidēlicet, to wit, you see.
videō, 2. **vidī**, visum, see; pass., seem, appear.
vigēō, 2. ul, —, be strong.
viginti, twenty.
vinciō, 4. **vinxi**, vinctum, bind.
vincō, 3. **vici**, victum, conquer, overcome, vanquish.

vindicō, 1. claim, save.
vix, viri, man, husband.
virga, ae, rod.
virgō, inis, virgin.
virgula, ae (fr. **virga**), rod.
virtūs, virtūtis, f, manliness, bravery, virtue, worth.
vis, vis, f., force, violence, quantity; pl., **virēs**, virium, strength, forces; **vim** inferre, violate.
visitō, 1. visit.
visum, i, vision.
vita, ae, life.
vitō, 1. avoid.
vituperō, 1. blame, abuse.
vivō, 3. **vixi**, victum, live. 3
vivus, a, um, living, alive.
vix, scarcely, hardly.
vocō, 1. call, bid, invite.
volō, velle, volui, will, wish, want.
volō, 1. fly.
volucris, is, m. and f., bird.
voluptās, ātis, f., pleasure.
vōx, vōcis, f., voice.
vulnus, eris, n., wound.
vulpēs, is, f., fox.
vultur, uris, m., vulture.
vultus, ūs, countenance.

Z.

Zeuxis, is (Acc. in), a famous painter.

II.—ENGLISH—LATIN.

Numerals refer to the sections.

A.

Able to be, *possum*.
about, *dē*, w. Abl.
abuse, *maledicere* (with Dat.) 113, 2; *vituperāre*. Subst., *convictum*, i.
account, on a. of, *propter*, w. Acc.
accustomed to be, *solēre*; Perf., *solitus sum*.
admire, *admīrārī*.
admit, *concēdere*, *admīttēre*, 114, 2.

admonish, *monēre*, *admonēre*.
advantage, *commodum*, i.
advice, *cōsiliūm*, i.
affirm, *affirmāre*.
after, *post*, prep. w. Acc.
afterwards, *post*, *postea*.
again, *iterum*.
aid, *auxiliūm*, i.
air, *āer*, *āeris*, m.
Alexander, *Alexander*, *drī*.
all, *omnis*, e; *cunctus*, a, um.

alone, *solus*, *a*, *um*, 85.
 already, *jam*.
 also, *quoque* (postpositive).
 altar, *ara*, *ae*.
 always, *semper*.
 am, *sum*.
 ancient, *antiquus*, *a*, *um*.
 and, *et*, *-que*, *atque*. [*irasci*.
 angry, *irātus*, *a*, *um*; get angry,
 animal, *animal*, *is*, *n*.; *bestia*, *ae*.
 another, *alius*, *alter*, 85.
 answer, *respondere*, 120, 2.
 answer, *responsum*, *i*.
 any, *ullus*, *a*, *um*, 85; *quivis* (any
 you choose), *quisquam* (any at
 all), 129.
 apple, *mālum*, *i*; *pōmum*, *i*.
 approach to, *appropinquare*; *accē-*
dere, 114, 2 (*ad* w. Acc.).
 arms, *arma*, *ōrum*, *n*. pl.
 army, *exercitus*, *ūs*.
 arrange, *constituere*, 115.
 arrival, *adventus*, *ūs*.
 arrow, *sagitta*, *ae*.
 art, *ars*, *artis*, *f*.
 artist, *artifex*, *icis*.
 as (= since), *cum*, 96, 2.
 ashes, *cinis*, *eris*, *m*.
 ask (ask for), *petere*, 120, 3; *rogāre*,
pōstulāre; (question), *quaerere*,
 120, 3, *interrogāre*.
 ass, *asinus*, *i*; *asellus*, *i*.
 Athenian, *Athēniēnsis*, *e*.
 Athens, *Athēnae*, *ārum*, *pl*.
 attach, *annectere*, 113, 2.
 attack, *impetus*, *ūs*.
 augur, *augur*, *is*.
 author, *auctor*, *ōris*.
 avoid, *vitare*, *evitare*.
 award, *tribuere*, 115.
 aware, *cōsciūs*, *a*, *um*.
 axe, *secūris*, *is* (Acc. *im*), *f*.

B.

Baby, *infāns*, *tis*, *c*.
 back, *dorsum*, *i*.
 backward, *retrōsum*.
 bad, *malus*, *a*, *um*; *improbus*, *a*, *um*.
 bark at, *allatrare*, w. Acc.
 bat, *vespertiliō*, *ōnis*, *m*.
 battle, *pūgna*, *ae*; *aciēs*, *ēi* (line of
 battle).
 be, *esse*.

bear to, *ferre*, 150, (carry) *portare*;
 (endure) *perferre*.
 beast, *bēstia*, *ae*; *bēlua*, *ae* (great
 beast).
 beat, *verberare*.
 beautiful, *pulcher*, *chra*, *chrum*,
formōsus, *a*, *um*.
 because, *quod*, *quia*.
 bed, *lētus*, *i*.
 before, *ante*, prep. w. Acc.
 beg, *orāre*, *rogāre*, *petere*, 120, 3.
 begin, *incipere*, 112, 1; *coepisse*.
 believe, *credere*, 115.
 bell, *tintinnābulum*, *i*. [113, 2.
 bell to, *tintinnābulum annectere*,
 bend, *flectere*, 113, 2.
 besiege, *obsidēre*, 120, 2.
 best, *optimus*, *a*, *um*.
 betray, *prodere*, 115.
 between, *inter*, w. Acc.
 bird, *avis*, *is*, *f*.
 biting (sharp), *acer*, *ācris*, *ācrs*.
 bitter, *amārus*, *a*, *um*.
 blame, *reprehendere*, 114, 1, *vituperare*. [m. (b. shed).
 blood, *sanguis*, *inis*, *m*.; *cruor*, *ōris*,
 blows, *verbera*, *um*, *n*. pl.
 boast, *glōriari*, *jactare*, *praedicare*.
 body, *corpus*, *oris*, *n*.
 bone, *os*, *ossis*, *n*.
 book, *liber*, *bri*, *m*.
 booty, *praeda*, *ae*. [nūtus.
 born to be, *nāsci*, 136, 3; born,
 boy, *puer*, *i*; little b., *puerulus*, *i*.
 braggart, *Thrasō*, *ōnis*.
 brave, *fortis*, *e*.
 bravery, *fortitūdō*, *inis*, *f*.
 breeze, *aura*, *ae*.
 bridge, *pōns*, *tis*, *m*.
 bring, *ferre*, 150, *afferre*, *appor-*
tare; *adducere*, 113, 2 (lead);
 bring back, *referre*; bring up,
afferre; *educare* (educate).
 broad, *lātus*, *a*, *um*; broad day,
clārissima lux.
 brother, *frāter*, *tris*.
 bull, *taurus*, *i*.
 burden, *onus*, *eris*, *n*.
 but, *sed*; *autem* (postpositive), *vē-*
rum, *at*; (only), *tantum*, *modo*,
solum.
 buy, *emere*.
 by, *ab*, *ā*, w. Abl.

C.

Caesar, Caesar, is.
call, vocāre; call on, *invocāre*; call out, *evocāre*; call together, *convocare*.
can (I), possum, 145.
Canius, Canius, i.
care, cūra, ae.
careful, diligēns, tis.
careless, incautus, a, um.
caresses, blanditiæ, arum, pl.
carpenter, faber, bri.
carry, ferre, 150, portāre; carry away, *auferre, asportāre*; carry on, *gerere, 115*; carry out, *exsequi, 136, 3.*
Carthage, Carthāgō, inis.
cat, fēles, is, f.
catch, capere; catch sight of, *cōspicere, 113, Exc.*
cavalry, equitēs, um, pl.
cave, specus, ūs; spelunca, ae.
certain (one), quidam.
chance, occasiō, ōnis, f.
change to, mutāre. [um.
charming, dulcis, e; jucundus, a, chastise, castigāre.
cheat, fraudāre, fallere, 115. [pl.
children (of parents), liberī, ōrum,
Cicero, Cicerō, ōnis.
citizen, civis, is, c.
city, urbs, is, f.
clamor, clamor, ōris, m.
cleanse, } purgāre.
clear, } purgāre.
clothes, } vestis, is, f.
clothing, } vestis, is, f.
cock, gallus, i.
cold (adj.), frigidus, a, um.
color, color, ōris, m.
come, venire, 120, 4; come up, accēdere, 114, 2; come back, redire, 149; come down, descendere, 114, 1; come together, convenire.
comfort, commodum, i.
compassion, misericordia, ae.
complaint, querela, ae.
conceive, concipere, 112, 1.
confide, confidere (w. Abl. and Dat.), fīsus sum.
conquer, vincere, 113, superāre.

consul, cōsul, is.
consult, cōsultāre.
corpse, cadāver, is, n.
country, terra, ae; (native land) patria, ae; (opposed to town) rūs, rūris, n; (district) regiō, ōnis, f.
countryman, rústicus, i.
cow, vacca, ae.
crack, rima, ae.
cradle, cunae, arum, pl.
crane, grūs, gruis, f.
cross over, trānsire, 149, trājicere, 113.
cruel, crūdilis, e. [māre.
cry to, cry out, clamāre, exclā-
cuckoo, cuculus, i.
cunning, callidus, a, um.
cup, poculum, i.
cut (fell), caedere, 115.

D.

Dance, saltāre.
danger, periculum, i.
dare, audere; Perf., ausus sum.
Darius, Dārius, i.
daughter, filia, ae.
day (opposed to night), diēs, diēi, c; (opp. to darkness), lux, lucis, f.
dead, mortuus, i; dead body, cadāver, is, n.
deal (blows), infligere, 113, 2.
dear, carus, a, um.
death, mors, tis, f. [112, 1.
deceive, fallere, 115; decipere,
deep, altus, a, um; profundus, a, um.
defend, defendere, 114, 1.
defile, foedāre.
deliver (free), liberāre.
demand to, postulāre, flāgilāre.
deny, negāre. [dere, 114, 2.
depart, proficisci, 136, 3; discē-
deprive, privāre.
despair, to be in despair, dispērāre.
destroy, dilere.
determine, constituere, 115.
devour, devorāre.
die, mori, mortuus sum.
difficult, difficilis, e.
dine, cenāre.
dinner, cēna, ae.
displease, displicere (with Dat.).

distance at a, *procul*.
 divide, *dividere*, 114, Exc.
 do, *agere*, *facere*, 113; do wrong, *peccare*.
 dog, *canis*, is, c.
 donkey, *asinus*, i.
 door, *ostium*, i; *jānuā*, ae.
 down (from), *dē* (w. Abl.).
 dragon, *dracō*, *ōnis*, m.
 draw, *trahere*, 113, 3; *dūcere*, 113, 2; (water) *haurire*, 120, 4; draw out, *extrahere*.
 drinking-cup, *pōculum*, i.
 drive away, off, *pellere*, 115; *abigere*, 113; drive out, *expellere*.
 driver, *auriga*, ae.
 drown, *suffocāre*.
 duty, *officium*, i.

E.

Each, *quisque*; (of two) *uterque*; (one at a time) *singuli*.
 ear, *auris*, is, f.
 early (in the morning), *māne*.
 earth, *terra*, ae.
 easy, *facilis*, e; adv., *facile*.
 Egypt, *Aegyptus*, i, f.
 either—or, *aut—aut*.
 elder, *mīor* (*pātū*).
 eldest, *māximus* (*pātū*).
 endeavor, *operam dare*, 115.
 endure, *tolerāre*, *perferre*, 150.
 enemy (public), *hostis*, is, c.; (in heart), *inimicus*, i.
 enter, *intrāre*, *intrare*, 149; enter on, *ingredi* (w. Acc.), 136, 3.
 envy, feel envy, *invidere* (w. Dat.), 120, 2.
 Epirus, *Ēpirus*, i, f.
 equal, adj., *pār*, *pāris*.
 err, *errāre*.
 error, *error*, *ōris*, m. [2].
 escape, *effugere*, 113, *evādere*, 114,
 every, *omnis*, e; every day, *quotidie*; everything, *omnia*.
 evil, *malus*, a, um; subst., *malum*, i.
 excel, *excellere*, *uī*, sum (w. Dat.).
 exclaim, *exclamāre*.
 exclude, *excludere*, 114, 2.
 extol, *praedicāre*.
 extract, *extrahere*, 113, 3.

F.

Fagot, *fascis*, is, m.
 faithful, *fidēlis*, e.
 fall, *cadere*, 115.
 famous, *clārus*, a, um.
 farewell, *valē*, pl. *valēte*.
 farmer, *agricola*, ae.
 father, *pater*, *tris*; fathers (ancestors), *mījōrēs*, pl.
 fatigue, *fatigāre*.
 fear, *metus*, *ūs*, m.; *timor*, *ōris*, m.
 fear to, *timere*, *metuere*, 115. [pl.
 feast, *convivium*, i; *epulae*, *ārum*,
 feather, *penna*, ae.
 feed to (act.), *pāscere*, *pāvi*, *pāstum*;
 (intrans.), *pāsci*, *vesci*, 136, 3.
 feel, *sentire*, 120, 4.
 fellow, *homō*, *inīs*.
 fidelity, *fides*, ei, f.
 field, *ager*, *agri*.
 fight to, *pugnāre*.
 filch, *surripere*, 112, 1.
 first, *primus*, a, um.
 fit, *aptus*, a, um; *idoneus*, a, um.
 flatter, *blandiri* (w. Dat.).
 flatterer, *assentātor*, *ōris*.
 flee, flee from, *fugere*, 113.
 fleet, *clāssis*, is, f.
 flesh, *carō*, *carnis*, f.
 flight, put to, *fugāre*.
 flog, *verberāre*.
 flower, *flōs*, *ōris*, m.
 fly, *mūsca*, ae.
 fly to, *volāre*; fly away, *avolāre*.
 fondle, *demulcēre*, *mulsi*, *mulsum*.
 food, *cibus*, i.
 fool (subst.), *fatuus*, i, *stultus*, i.
 fool to, *ludificāri*, *ludere*, 114, 2.
 foolish, *stullus*, a, um.
 foot, *pēs*, *pedis*, m.
 foot-soldier, *pedes*, *itis*.
 for, *enim*, (postpositive), *nam*.
 force, *cogere*, 113, 1.
 forest, *silva*, ae. [Dat.).
 forgive, *ignōscere*, *nōvi*, *nōtum* (w.
 fortune, *fortūna*, ae.
 found, *condere*, 115.
 fountain, *fōns*, *tis*, m.
 four, *quattuor*.
 fox, *vulpēs*, is, f., *vulpēcula*, ae.
 free to, set free, *liberāre*.
 friend, *amicus*, i.

frighten, *terrere, perterrere*.
 frog, *rāna, ae.*
 from, *ā (ab), dē, ē (ex)*, w. Abl.

G.

Gate, *porta, ae.*
 Gaul, *Gallia, ae.*
 general, *imperātor, ōris*.
 gift, *dōnum, i.*
 girl, *puella, ae.*
 give, *dare, 115; dōnāre, praebere*;
 give way, *cedere, 114, 2* (w. Dat.).
 glad, *laetus, a, um.*
 gnat, *culex, icis, m.* [2; *abire*.
 go, *ire, 149*; go off, *discedere, 114*.
 goat (she), *capella, ae.*
 God, *deus, i.*
 goddess, *dea, ae.*
 golden, *aureus, a, um.*
 goldfinch, *acanthis, idis, f.*
 good, *bonus, a, um; probus, a, um.*
 good, to do good to, *prosum* (w. Dat.).
 goose, *anser, is, m.*
 grant, *concedere, 114, 2*.
 grateful, *grātus, a, um.*
 great, *magnus, a, um; ingēns, tis*;
 greatest, *māximus*; so great, *tantus*.
 Greece, *Graecia, ae.*
 Greek, *Graecus, a, um.* [*humī*.
 ground, *humus i, f.*, on the ground,
 guard to, *cūstodire*.
 guest, *conviva, ae, c.*

H.

Hand, *manus, ūs, f.*
 hand down, *trādere, 115*.
 hang (act.), *suspendere, 115*; (intrans.), *pendere, 120, 2*.
 happy, *felix, icis*; *beātus, a, um.*
 harbor, *portus, ūs*.
 hard (difficult), *difficilis, e*.
 hare, *lepus, oris, m.*
 harmony, *concordia, ae.*
 hasten, *festināre, properāre*.
 haughty, *superbus, a, um.*
 have, *habere*.
 hawk, *accipiter, tris, m.*
 head, *caput, ūis, n.*
 health, *valētūdō, inis, f.*

hear, *audire*.
 heavy, *gravis, e*.
 help, *auxilium, i*; come to help, *auxilio venire, subvenire, 120, 4*.
 help to, *juvire, adjuvire* (w. Acc.).
 Hercules, *Hercules, is*.
 high, *altus, a, um*; high seas, *altum, i*. [*bere*.
 hold, *tenere, habere*; hold out, *prae-*
 home, *domus, ūs, f.*; at home, *domi*;
 from h., *domō*; home, *domum*.
 Homer, *Homērus, i*.
 honest, *probus, a, um*.
 hope, *spēs, ei, f.*
 hope to, *spērare*.
 horn, *cornū, ūs, n.*
 horse, *equus, i*.
 horseman, *eques, ūis*.
 hour, *hōra, ae*.
 house, *domus, ūs, f.*
 how, *quī, quōmodo, quam, ut*.
 human, *humānus, a, um*.
 hunger, *famēs, is, f.*
 hunter, *venātor, ōris*.
 hurt to, }
 hurtful, to be, } *nocere* (w. Dat.).
 husband, *vir, i*.

I.

I, *ego*.
 if, *si*.
 ignorant to be, *nescire*.
 Ilium, *Ilīum, i*.
 imitate, *imitāri*.
 immense, *immēnsus, a, um*.
 immediately, *statim*.
 impudent, *impudēns, tis*.
 in (prep.), *in*, with Abl.
 India, *India, ae*.
 injure, *nocere* (w. Dat.).
 insert, *inserere, scrui, sertum*.
 into (prep.), *in*, w. Acc.
 invoke, *invocare*.
 Iphigenia, *Iphigenia, ae*.
 island, *insula, ae*.
 Italy, *Italia, ae*.

J.

Jackdaw, *graculus, i*.
 join, *jungere, 113, 2*; join battle, *proelium committere, 114, 2*.

joy, *gaudium*, *i*.
 judge (subst.), *jūdex*, *icis*.
 judge to, *judicare*.
 Juno, *Junō*, *ōnis*.
 Jupiter, *Jūppiter*, *Jovis*.
 just, *jūstus*, *a*, *um*.

K.

Keen, *acer*, *acris*, *ācre*.
 keep, *servare*, *cūstodire*; keep from,
 away, *prohibere*.
 keeper, *cūstos*, *odis*, *c*.
 kid, *capella*, *ae*.
 kill to, *interficere*, 113, 1, *occidere*,
 115, *exanimare*, *necare*.
 kind (subst.), *genus*, *eris*, *n*. [*um*.
 kind, *benevolus*, *a*, *um*, *benignus*, *a*,
 king, *rēx*, *rēgis*.
 kingdom, *rēgnum*, *i*.
 knock (at), *pulsare*.
 know, *scire* (of things); *noscere*,
 cōgnoscere, 115; not to know,
 ignōrāre, *nescire*.

L.

Labor, *labor*, *ōris*, *m*.
 Lacedaemonian, *Lacō*, *ōnis*. [*ae*.
 land, *terra*, *ae*; (native land) *patria*,
 language, *sermō*, *ōnis*, *m*.
 lantern, *lucerna*, *ae*. [*magnus*.
 large, *magnus*, *a*, *um*; very l., *per-*
 late (too), *sirō*.
 laugh to, laugh at, *ridere* (w. Acc.).
 lay, lay down, *ponere*, *dipōnere*,
 115.
 laziness, *pigritia*, *ae*. [*um*.
 lazy, *piger*, *gra*, *grum*, *ignāvus*, *a*,
 lead to, *dūcere*, *agere*, 113.
 leap, leaping (subst.), *saltus*, *ūs*.
 leap to, *saltare*.
 learn, *discere*, 115.
 leave, *relinquere*, 113, 1.
 leg, *crūs*, *cruris*, *n*.
 lend, *præbere*.
 length (at), *tandem*.
 liberty, *libertās*, *ātis*, *f*.
 lick, *lumbere*.
 lie to, *jacere*; lie back (recline), *re-*
 cumbere, 120, 3.
 lie, to tell a, *mentīri*.
 life, *vita*, *ae*.

like (adj.), *similis*, *e*.
 lion, *leo*, *ōnis*, *m*.
 listen, *auscultare*.
 little, *parvus*, *a*, *um*; poor little,
 parvulus, *a*, *um*.
 live, *vivere*, 113, 3; (dwell), *habitare*.
 living (alive), *vivus*, *a*, *um*.
 load, *onus*, *eris*, *n*.
 lofty, *excelsus*, *a*, *um*, *altus*, *a*, *um*.
 log, *lignum*, *i*.
 long (adj.), *longus*, *a*, *um*.
 long (adv.), a long time, *diū*.
 lose, *amittere*, 114, 2, *perdere*, 115.
 loud, *clārus*, *a*, *um*.
 love to, *amāre*, *diligere*, 113, Exc.
 lying, *mendāx*, *acis*.

M.

Magistrate, *magistrātus*, *ūs*.
 magnificent, *māgnificus*, *a*, *um*.
 maid, *virgō*, *inis*, *puella*, *ae*; maid
 (servant), *ancilla*, *ae*.
 make, *facere*, 113, *creāre*.
 man, *homō*, *inis* (human being), *c*.;
 vir, *i* (opp. to woman).
 mangle, *dilaniare*.
 many, *multi*; very-many, *plūrimī*.
 market-place, *forum*, *i*.
 marry to, (*uxorem*) *dūcere*, 113, 2
 (of the man); *virō nūbere*, 112, 2
 (of the woman).
 marsh, *palūs*, *idis*, *f*.
 master, *dominus*, *i*, *erus*, *i*; *magi-*
 ster, *tri* (teacher).
 maul, *mulcare*.
 meadow, *prātum*, *i*.
 memory, *memoria*, *ae*.
 mention, *mentīo*, *ōnis*, *f*.
 mind, *animus*, *i*; *mēns*, *tis*, *f*.
 mindful, *memor*, *oris*.
 mine, *meus*, *a*, *um*.
 miserable, *miser*, *a*, *um*.
 misery, *miseria*, *ae*.
 money, *pecūnia*, *ae*.
 monkey, *simius*, *i*.
 most (adv.), *māximē*.
 mother, *māter*, *tris*.
 mouse, *mūs*, *muris*, *m*.; little m.,
 mūsculus, *i*.
 mouth, *os*, *ōris*, *n*.
 move, *movēre*, 120, 2; move up,
 admovēre.

much (adj.), *multus, a, um* ; (adv.), *multum* ; so much (adv.), *adeo*.
murder, *interficere*, 113, 1, *jugulāre*.
my, *meus, a, um*.

N.

Naked, *nūdus, a, um*.
name, *nōmen, inis, n*.
nation, *nātiō, ōnis, f*.
native-land, *patria, ae*.
necessity, *necessitās, ātis, f*.
Nero, *Nerō, ōnis*.
never, *nunquam*.
new, *novus, a, um*.
news, *nūntius, i*.
nightingale, *lūscinia, ae*.
no, **no one** (adj.), *nūllus, a, um* ; (subst.), *nēmō, inis*.
nobody, *nēmō, inis*.
noise, *sonus, i*.
none, *nūllus, a, um* (85).
nose, *nāsus, ūs*.
not, *nōn* ; **not at all**, *nihil*.
nothing, *nihil*.
now, *nunc, jam*.
number, *numerus, i*.

O.

Obey, *oboedire, pārēre* (w. Dat.).
often, *saepe*.
old, *vetus, eris* ; *antiquus, a, um* ;
 older, *māior nātū* ; oldest, *māximus nātū*.
old age, *senectūs, ūtis, f*.
old man, *senex, is*.
on account of, *propter*, w. Acc.
on (prep.), *in* (w. Abl.).
once upon a time, *olim, aliquando*.
one, *ūnus, a, um*, 85.
only, *sōlus* (85), *ūnicus, a, um* ; (adv.), *tantum, modo, solum*.
or, *aut, vel*.
orator, *orātor, ōris*.
order, *ordō, inis, m*. ; (command) *imperium, i, jūssum, i*.
order to, *imperāre*, w. Dat., *jūbēre*, w. Acc., 120, 2.
other, *alius* ; (of two) *alter* (85).
ought (1), *dibēre*.

our, *noster, tra, trum* ; **our** (men, people), *nostrī, ōrum*. [1.
overcome, *superāre, vincere*, 113,
owe, dibēre.
own, *suus, a, um*.

P.

Pain, *dolor, ōris, m*.
pardon, *ignōscere, nōvī, nōtum*, (w. Dat.) *veniam dare*, 115.
parent, *parēs, tis, c*.
part (subst.), *pars, tis, f*.
partnership, *societās, ātis, f*.
path, *via, ae*.
peace, *pāx, pācis, f*.
peacock, *pāvō, ōnis, m*.
peasant, *agricola, ae* ; *rūsticus, i*.
pelt, *petere*, 120, 3.
people, *hominēs, um*.
perceive, *intellegere*, 113, Exc., *animadvertere*, 114, Exc., *sentire*, 120, 4.
perform, *perficere, cōficere*, 113, *patrāre, praestāre*, 115.
perhaps, *fortasse*.
perish, *perire*, 149.
person, *homō, inis, c*.
persuade, *persuādere*, 120, 2.
philosopher, *philosophus, i*.
Phrixus, *Phrixus, i*.
Phylax, *Phylax, ūcis*.
picture, *pictūra, ae, tabula (picta), imāgō, inis, f*.
pierce to, *perforāre*.
plan, *cōsiliū, i*.
play to, *ludere*, 114, 2.
please, *placere* (w. Dat.).
plunge, *dēmergere*, 113, 2.
poem, *carmen, inis, n*.
poet, *poēta, ae, c*.
poison, *venenum, i*.
pollute, *foedare*.
poor (needy), *pauper, is* ; *inops, is* ; (wretched), *miser, a, um*, (often by diminutive) *poor old, vetulus, a, um* ; *poor little, parvulus, a, um*.
poverty, *inopia, ae*.
praise, *laus, dis, f*.
praise to, *laudare*.
precept, *praeceptum, i*.
preserve, *servare*.

press to, *premere*, 115.
 prince, *princeps*, is.
 proclaim, *praedicāre*.
 promise (subst.), *prōmissum*, ī.
 promise to, *prōmittere*, 114, 2,
polliceri, 136, 2.
 propose, *propōnere*, 115.
 protect, *tueri*, 136, 2, *prōlegere*,
 113, Exc.
 punishment, *poena*, ae.
 puppy, *catulus*, ī. [Gen.
 purpose, for the p. of, *causā*, w.
 put, *pōnere*, 115; put on, *impōnere*;
 put to flight, *fugāre*.
 Pyrrhus, *Pyrrhus*, ī.

Q.

Quarrel, *rīrārī*.
 queen, *rēgina*, ae. [quiunt.
 quoth (he), *inquit*; say they, *in-*

R.

Race, *genus*, *eris*, n.
 raise, *tolle*, 115. [tūre.
 read to, *legere*, 113; (aloud) *reci-*
readily, *facile*.
 receive, *accipere*, 112, 1; (as a
 guest), *excipere*.
 reconcile, *reconciliāre*.
 refresh, *recreāre*.
 refuse, *recūsāre*.
 region, *regiō*, *ōnis*, f.
 rejoin (=reply), *subji*cō, 113, 1.
 relieve to, *levāre*.
 remember, *memoriā tenēre*, *tenēre*.
 reply, *respondere*, 120, 2.
 restore, *restituere*, 115; (harmony)
reconciliāre.
 return (give back), *reddere*, 115,
restituere, 115; (go, come back),
redire, 149; return thanks, *grā-*
tiās agere, 113, 1.
 revile, *vituperāre*.
 reward (subst.), *praemium*, ī.
 Rhodes, *Rhodus*, ī, f.
 Rhodian, *Rhodi*us, a, um.
 rich, *dives*, *itis*.
 river, *fluvius*, ī.
 road, *via*, ae.
 robber, *praedō*, *ōnis*.
 Roman, *Rōmānus*, a, um.

run to, *currere*, 115; *fugere*, 113,
 1; to run up, *accurrere*, run
 away, *effugere*.
 runaway, *fugitivus*, a, um.

S.

Sacrifice, *immolāre*.
 sad, *tristis*, e, *maestus*, a, um.
 safe, *tutus*, a, um.
 sage, *sapiens*, *ntis*, m.
 sailor, *nauta*, ae, m.
 Sallust, *Sallustius*, ī.
 same, *idem*, *eadem*, *idem*.
 saucy, *petulāns*, *tis*. [um.
 savage (adj.), *atrox*, *ōcis*; *ferus*, a,
 save, *servāre*. [over, *dictāre*.
 say, *dicere*, 113, 2; say over and
 scholar, *discipulus*, ī.
 school, *schola*, ae.
 Scipio, *Scipiō*, *ōnis*.
 scold to, *vituperāre*.
 scratch (up), *radere*, 114, 2.
 Scythia, *Scythia*, ae.
 Scythian, *Scyth*a, ae, c.
 sea, *mare*, is, n.; seaside, *litus*
maris; high sea, *altum mare*.
 seek, *quaerere*, *petere*, 120, 3.
 see, *videre*, 120, 2; (visit) *visitāre*.
 seem, *videri*, 136, 2.
 seize, *corripere*, 112, 1.
 Seneca, *Seneca*, ae.
 send, *mittere*, 114, 2.
 serpent, *serpens*, *tis*, c.
 servant, *servus*, ī, *famulus*, ī.
 set, *pōnere*, 115; set free, *liberāre*.
 set out, *proficisci*, 136, 3.
 shameless, *impudens*, *tis*.
 sheep, *ovis*, is, f.
 shepherd, *pāstor*, *ōris*.
 ship, *nāvis*, is, f.
 shipwreck, *naufragium*, ī.
 shore, *litus*, *oris*, n.
 shoulder, *umerus*, ī.
 shout, *clāmāre*. [1.
 show to, *mōnstrāre*, *ostendere*, 114,
 sick, *aeger*, *gra*, *grum*, *aegrōtus*, a,
 um. [tis, f.
 side, *latus*, *eris*, n.; (party), *pars*,
 silly, *insultus*, a, um.
 singing, *cantus*, *ūs*.
 sister, *soror*, *ōris*.
 size, *māgnitūdō*, *inis*, f.

slave, *servus*, *ī*.

slave, be a slave to, *servire* (w. Dat.).

sleep to, *dormire*.

slender, *gracilis*, *e*.

sly, *callidus*, *a*, *um*.

[*um*.

small, *parvus*, *a*, *um*, *exiguus*, *a*,

snake, *serpens*, *tis*, *c.*, *anguis*, *is*,

c., *coluber*, *brī*, *m*.

snare, *laqueus*, *ī*.

so, *ita*, *sic*.

so much, *tantus*, *a*, *um*.

so that, *ut*, *w*. Subj.

soldier, *miles*, *itis*.

[See 129.

some, *aliquis*, *quidam*; *nōnnūllī*.

son, *filius*, *ī*.

son-in-law, *gener*, *ī*.

song (singing), *cantus*, *ūs*; (poem)

carmen, *inis*, *n*.

soon, *brevis*, *cito*.

soothe, *permulcere*, *mulsi*, *mulsum*.

sour (tempered), *morosus*, *a*, *um*.

spare, *parcere* (w. Dat.), 115.

sparrow, *passer*, *is*, *m*.

speak, *loqui*, 136, 3, *dicere*, 113, 2.

spectator, *spectator*, *ōris*, *m*.

spider, *aranea*, *ae*.

splinter, *stirps*, *is*, *f*.

squabble to, *riuari*.

stab to, *perforare*.

stag, *cervus*, *ī*.

stand to, *stare*, 115.

starling, *sturnus*, *ī*.

state (commonwealth), *res publica*,

Gen., *rei publicae*.

stick, *bacillum*, *ī*; (log), *lignum*, *ī*.

stick to, *haerere*, 120, 2.

stork, *ciconia*, *ae*.

storm, *tempestus*, *ātis*, *f*.

storm to, take by storm, *expugnare*.

story, *fabula*, *ae*.

stranger, *hospes*, *itis*, *m*.

strong, *validus*, *a*, *um*.

suffer, *pati*, 136, 3.

suppliant (adj.), *supplex*, *icis*.

suppose, *putare*.

surpass, *superare*.

surround to, *cingere*, 113, 2.

suspicion, *suspiciō*, *ōnis*, *f*.

swamp, *palus*, *ūdis*, *f*.

sweet, *dulcis*, *e*, *suavis*, *e*.

swift, *celer*, *is*, *e*; *velox*, *ōcis*.

swim, *natare*.

T.

Take, *sumere*, 115, *capere*, 112, 1;

take away, *adimere*, *tollere*, 115;

take (captive), *capere*.

teach, *docere*.

teacher, *magister*, *trī*. [113, 2.

tell (a story), *narrare*; *dicere*.

than, *quam*. [125.

that, *is*, *ille*, *iste*. See 124 and

that, so that, in order that, *ut*, *w*.

Subj.

then, *tum*.

thief, *fūr*, *fūris*, *n*.

thing, *res*, *rei*, *f*.

[120, 4.

think, *putare*, *iudicare*, *sentire*,

this, *hic*, 125.

Thracian, *Thrāx*, *ōcis*.

throat, *guttur*, *is*, *n*.

throne, *regnum*, *ī*.

through, *per* (w. Acc.).

throw, *jacere*, 113, 1; throw down,

dicere.

thy, *tuus*, *a*, *um*.

tie to, *annectere*, 113, 2.

time, *tempus*, *ōris*, *n*.

timid, *timidus*, *a*, *um*.

to, *ad*, *in* (w. Acc.).

toil (subst.), *labor*, *ōris*, *m*.

toil to, *laborare*.

toils (snare), *laquei*, *ōrum*, *pl*.

tongue, *lingua*, *ae*.

too-much, *nimius*, *a*, *um*; (adv.)

nimum, *nimis*.

tooth, *dens*, *tis*, *m*.

[*ciare*.

torture, *torquere*, 157, 2 Exc., *cru-*

touch to, *langere*, 115, *attingere*.

tower, *turris*, *is*, *f*.

traveller, *viator*, *ōris*.

treasure, *thesaurus*, *ī*.

treaty, *foedus*, *eris*, *n*.

tree, *arbor*, *ōris*, *f*.

tribe, *gens*, *tis*, *f*.

troublesome, *molestus*, *a*, *um*.

Troy, *Trīja*, *ae*.

try, *tentare*, *conari*.

turn, *vertere*, 114, Exc.; (change)

mutare; turn over, *evertere*.

two, *duo*, *duae*, *duo*, 140.

U.

Unburied, *inhumatus*, *a*, *um*.

undertake, *suscipere*, 112, 1, *sūmere*, 115.
 unfortunate, *infelix*, *icis*.
 unhappy, *infelix*, *icis*.
 unwilling to be, *nolle*, 152.
 urge, *suadere*, 120, 2.
 useful, *utilis*, *e*; very useful, *perutilis*, *e*.

V.

Vain, *vānus*, *a*, *um*; in vain, *frustrā*.
 victory, *victoria*, *ae*.
 vigorously, *acriter*.
 violent, *vehemens*, *tis*.
 virgin, *virgo*, *inis*, *f*.
 voice, *vōx*, *vōcis*, *f*.
 vow, *vovere*, 120, 2.
 vulture, *vultur*, *is*, *m*.

W.

Wait (for), *expectare*.
 walk to, *ambulare*.
 wall, *mūrus*; (of a city) *moenia*, *um*, *pl*.
 want (subst.), *inopia*, *ae*.
 war, *bellum*, *i*.
 warn, *monere*, *admonere*.
 water, *aqua*, *ae*.
 we, *nōs*.
 weary to, *fatigare*.
 weary (adj.), *fessus*, *a*, *um*, *fatigātus*, *a*, *um*.
 weep, *lacrimare*, *flere*.
 weigh down to, *gravare*. [*bene*.
 well (adj.), *sānus*, *a*, *um*; (adv.),
 when, *cum*; (interrog.), *quandō*.
 whence, *unde*.
 whether, *num*, 131.
 which (rel. and interrog.), *quī*; (of the two), *uter*.

while, a little w., *paulisper*.
 while (conj.), *dum*.
 who (rel.), *quī*; (interrog.), *quis* (subst.), *quī* (adj.).
 whole, *tōtus*, *a*, *um*, 85; whole-world, *orbis terrarum*.
 why? *cūr*?
 wicked, *malus*, *a*, *um*, *improbus*, *a*, *um*.
 wife, *uxor*, *ōris*. [*fera*, *ae*.
 wild, *ferus*, *a*, *um*; wild beast,
 will, }
 willing be. } *velle*, 152.
 willingly, *libenter*.
 wine, *vinum*, *i*.
 winter, *hiems* (*hiemps*), *hiemis*, *f*.
 wise, *sapiens*, *tis*, *prūdēs*, *tis*. [3.
 wish to, *velle*, *optāre*, *cupere*, 120,
 wolf, *lupus*, *i*.
 woman, *mulier*, *is*; *fēmina*, *ae*.
 wood (forest), *silva*, *ae*; (log), *lignum*, *i*.
 wooden, *ligneus*, *a*, *um*.
 work, *opus*, *eris*, *n*.
 world, *mundus*, *i*; *orbis terrarum*.
 worn out, *cōfectus*, *a*, *um*.
 would that, *utinam*, 92, 3.
 wound (subst.), *vulnus*, *eris*, *n*.
 wound to, *vulnerare*.
 wretched, *miser*, *a*, *um*.
 write, *scribere*, 112, 2; write in, *inscribere in*.
 wrong, do w., *peccare*.

Y.

Year, *annus*, *i*.
 yield to, *cedere* (w. *Dat.*), 114, 2.
 you, *vōs*. [*minimus nātū*.
 younger, *minor nātū*; youngest,
 youth (young man), *juvenis*, *is*,
 (period of life), *juventus*, *utis*, *f*.

NOTE TO TEACHERS.

THE classification of declensions according to stem-characteristics is the only scientific method, and is destined to displace the old plan, even in elementary books. In dictionaries and vocabularies the declensions may still be designated by **-ae** for the First, **-i** for the Second, **-is** for the Third, **-ūs** for the Fourth, **-ei** for the Fifth, and to this extent the tradition has been followed in the present series. But this rough method of recognizing declensions cannot be used for exhibiting the formation without serious damage, practical as well as scientific.

I. The Genitive of the First Declension ends in **-ae**.

The stem ends in **a**, the genitive in **-e**, which stands for an earlier **i**. So in old Latin: **Albāi Longāi = Albae Longae**. Compare the Greek First Declension (A- Declension). The stem, then, is not **mens-** but **mensa-**.

II. The Genitive of the Second Declension ends in **-i**.

O has been dropped before **i**. The stem is not **hort-**, but **horto-**. So in the Nominative in older Latin: **servō-s**. Compare the Greek Second Declension (O- Declension), **λόγος**.

III. The Genitive of the Third Declension ends in **-is**.

This rule breaks down in the vowel stems in **i**, for the stem of **collis** is not **coll-** but **colli-**.

IV. The Genitive of the Fourth Declension ends in **-ūs**.

The stem is not **fruct-**, but **fructu-**; **uis** being contracted into **ūs**. Observe the obscuration of the connection with the Third Declension.

V. The Genitive of the Fifth Declension ends in **-ei**.

But **ei** does not determine the declension unless the Nominative is stated, as **rei** may come from stem **reo-** (Nom. **reus**), as well as from stem **re-** (Nom. **rēs**), to say nothing of such figments as **r-ei**, **sp-ei**.

From such considerations it would appear that the true way is, after all, the short way, or, to adapt a familiar line,

ἀπλοῦς ὁ μῦθος τῆς ἀληθείας ἔφω.

B. L. G.

Amma
dale

1885

etiam cupiat.

etiam cupiat.

Alto and Tony Dyck
Habeas

regu
also
tunde
ling
vile

